

107

Letting June 14, 2024

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Contract No. 62M79
WILL County
Section 2018-067-BR
Route FAP 607
Project NHPP-MME4(425)
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. June 14, 2024 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62M79
WILL County
Section 2018-067-BR
Project NHPP-MME4(425)
Route FAP 607
District 1 Construction Funds**

Rehabilitate bascule spans of US 30 (Cass St) bridge over Des Plaines River (SN 099-0101) including structural, mechanical, and electrical improvements for total length of 552 ft (0.1 mile). The project is located within the City of Joliet in Will County, Illinois.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,
Secretary

INDEX
 FOR
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2024

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-24)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	1
204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation	2
207 Porous Granular Embankment	3
211 Topsoil and Compost	4
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	5
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	6
502 Excavation for Structures	7
509 Metal Railings	8
540 Box Culverts	9
542 Pipe Culverts	29
586 Granular Backfill for Structures	34
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	35
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier	36
665 Woven Wire Fence	37
782 Reflectors	38
801 Electrical Requirements	40
821 Roadway Luminaires	43
1003 Fine Aggregates	44
1004 Coarse Aggregates	45
1010 Finely Divided Minerals	46
1020 Portland Cement Concrete	47
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt	48
1061 Waterproofing Membrane System	49
1067 Luminaire	50
1097 Reflectors	57

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	59
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	62
3 X EEO	63
4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	73
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts	78
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	84
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	85
8 Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	86
9 X Construction Layout Stakes	87
10 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	90
11 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	92
12 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	96
13 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	98
14 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	99
15 Polymer Concrete	101
16 Reserved	103
17 Bicycle Racks	104
18 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	106
19 Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	108
20 English Substitution of Metric Bolts	109
21 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	110
22 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	111
23 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	119
24 Reserved	135
25 Reserved	136
26 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	137
27 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	138
28 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	141
29 Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	145
30 Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	148
31 Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	150
32 Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	151

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS	2
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)	2
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)	5
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)	6
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)	11
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)	14
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1)	15
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)	16
ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1)	17
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)	19
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	20
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING	22
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)	23
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)	23
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)	24
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING	24
REMOVE AND RESET ORNAMENTAL FENCE	25
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	26
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS	36
ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT	38
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION	39
ELECTRIC CABLE	42
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST	42
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD	42
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE	46
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	47
RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNAL HEAD AND POST	47
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	48
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS	64
EXPOSED RACEWAYS	68
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS	71

REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE (D-1).....	72
ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED	73
WIRE AND CABLE	97
REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE	98
LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL.....	98
REMOVAL OF EXISTING NAVIGATION LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE (DSE).....	99
REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE (DSE)	99
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL.....	99
FENDER SYSTEM.....	101
BRIDGE ELECTRICAL WORK	102
SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (SPECIAL).....	138
REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVER.....	139
ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER	139
PROPOSED MANHOLE/CATCH BASIN CONNECTION OVER EXISTING STORM SEWER.....	140
STRUCTURAL STEEL REMOVAL.....	140
STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR.....	142
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL	145
BRIDGE FLOOR REMOVAL	145
PREFORMED JOINT FILLER.....	146
TEMPORARY SHORING AND CRIBBING	147
TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM.....	147
LIVE LOAD BEARINGS	150
COUNTERWEIGHT REPAIR MATERIALS.....	151
STEEL GRID DECK.....	155
LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE	161
REMOVAL OF EXISTING TIMBER MATERIAL	162
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	163
REMOVE AND REPLACE FIBERGLASS JACKET	165
BRIDGE BARRIER	167
GENERAL MACHINERY	168
OPERATING MACHINERY	194
OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS.....	198
BRIDGE BALANCING	204
MOVABLE BRIDGE SYSTEMS COORDINATION	211
RELATIONS WITH COAST GUARD.....	211
JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS	212
CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES.....	214

CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES 220
 CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES 244
 STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE 269
 STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS..... 279
 BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION 282
 PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL..... 283
 WARRANTY FOR CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL STRUCTURES 289
 AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE) 299
 CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE)..... 301
 COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)..... 302
 CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)..... 305
 CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)..... 306
 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) 308
 FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)..... 317
 HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)..... 320
 PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)..... 320
 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE) 326
 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE) 326
 SEEDING (BDE) 327
 SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)..... 332
 SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE) 336
 STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)..... 336
 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE) 340
 SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) 340
 SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE) 341
 SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE) 342
 TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) 348
 IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION..... 351
 VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE) 353
 WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)..... 353
 WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE) 353
 PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT 356

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAP Route607 (US 30/Cass St), Project NHPP-MME4(425), Section 2018-067-BR, Will County, Contract No. 62M79 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAP Route607 (US 30/Cass St)
Project NHPP-MME4(425)
Section 2018-067-BR
Will County
Contract No. 62M79

LOCATION OF PROJECT

Improvements associated with this project are located in the City of Joliet, Will County, on US 30 (Cass Street) over the Des Plaines River from West of N Bluff Street to West of N Joliet Street.

Total gross length and net length of project is 552 feet (0.10 miles)

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The Work consists of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals necessary for the completion of bridge and approach span deck replacement, bascule span floor system replacement, traffic gate replacement, superstructure and substructure repairs, bridge mechanical and electrical improvements, navigation and roadway lighting, drainage improvements, pavement resurfacing, combination curb and gutter removal, sidewalk removals, aggregate subgrade improvement, subbase granular material, hot mix asphalt binder and surface courses, Portland cement concrete sidewalk, combination concrete curb and gutter, class D patches, storm sewer, and other incidental and miscellaneous items of work in accordance with the Plans, Standard Specifications, and these Special Provisions.

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, **October 31st, 2025** except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **15** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
STA 7+32, 18' L	Electric	Adjust manhole #494094026 to grade for pavement resurfacing	Comed	TBD
STA 11+77, 23' L	Electric	Adjust manhole #494094023 to grade for sidewalk reconstruction.	Comed	TBD
STA 7+33, 16' R	Telephone	Adjust manhole #45 to grade for pavement resurfacing	AT&T	TBD
STA 7+39, 25' L	Water	Adjust manhole to grade for pavement resurfacing	City of Joliet	TBD

Pre-Stage: TBD Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
AT&T-D	Tom Laskowski	630.573.5643	tl7895@att.com
City of Joliet	Tony Anczer	815.724.4226	aanczer@joliet.gov
ComEd	Nick West	708.821.8873	Nicholas.West@ComEd.com
Nicor Gas	Hensley Gooden	630.514.7737	hgooden@southernco.com
Comcast	Axel Perez	773.851.8613	Axel_Perez@comcast.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the Contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
STA 6+65 to STA 7+10, Rt	Sanitary Sewer	Pavement resurfacing and sidewalk reconstruction over existing 15" sewer location.	City of Joliet
STA 8+60	Sanitary Sewer	Superstructure replacement over existing 48" sewer location.	City of Joliet
STA 11+70	Sanitary Sewer	Superstructure replacement over existing 30" sewer location.	City of Joliet
STA 6+65 to STA 7+25, Lt	Water Main	Pavement resurfacing and sidewalk reconstruction over existing water main location.	City of Joliet
STA 11+40 to STA 12+17, Rt	Water Main	Superstructure replacement and pavement reconstruction over existing water main location.	City of Joliet
STA 6+65 to STA 7+75, Lt	Gas	Sidewalk reconstruction over existing 8" gas main.	Nicor
STA 6+65 to STA 6+85, Rt	Gas	Sidewalk reconstruction over existing 8" gas main.	Nicor
STA 6+65 to STA 8+90	Electric	Superstructure replacement and pavement reconstruction over existing underground electric.	Comed
STA 11+00 to STA 12+17	Electric	Superstructure replacement and pavement reconstruction over existing underground electric.	Comed
STA 6+65 to STA 12+17, Rt	Telephone	Superstructure replacement and pavement reconstruction over existing underground electric.	AT&T

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
AT&T-D	Janet Ahorn	630.207.2671	ja1763@att.com
City of Joliet	Eric Bedolla	N/A	ebedolla@joliet.gov
ComEd	Quinanda Candler	773.869.2418	QuinandaCandler@usicllc.com
Nicor Gas	Sakibul Forah	630.388.2903	sforah@southernco.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction” shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the Contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department’s contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department’s contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)

Effective: May 1, 2012
 Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 ^{1/}
	SMA 12.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{4/} , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 ^{2/}	CA 13 ^{3/4/} or CA 16 ^{3/}
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 ^{4/}
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 ^{1/}
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) ^{1/}												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 ^{6/}	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 ^{4/}	16	32 ^{4/}	34 ^{5/}	52 ^{2/}	45	60 ^{6/}	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}	7.5	9.5 ^{3/}	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.

3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.

5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 ^{1/}		18.5			
SMA-12.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
SMA-9.5 ^{1/2/5/}				17.0 ^{3/} /16.0 ^{4/}	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760 .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760 .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 ^{1/}	V _D , P, T _B , 3W, O _T , O _B	V _S , T _B , T _F , O _T	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA ^{3/ 4/}	T _B , 3W, O _T	T _F , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks ^{2/}	T _B	T _F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T_B), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T_B) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O_T). T_F rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T_B rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T_B rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G_{mb}.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise third paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production.”

FRICITION AGGREGATE (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2011
 Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/}	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite ^{2/}	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing ^{1/ 2/}
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.

2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for “Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)” in the “STANDARD DRAWINGS” Division of the “Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois”, may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1)

Effective: December 1, 2011

Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of twelve vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

(a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

(d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

(e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The Contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (l) Six four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

- (s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.
- (t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting \pm 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985
 Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STATE STANDARDS:

STANDARD NO.	DESCRIPTION
701427	LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPER., FOR SPEEDS ≤ 40 MPH
701502	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, WITH BIDIRECTIONAL LEFT TURN LANE
701601	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 1W OR 2W WITH NONTRAVERSABLE MEDIAN
701606	URBAN SINGLE LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH MOUNTABLE MEDIAN
701701	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
701801	SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE
701901	TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

DISTRICT 1 DETAILS:

DETAIL NO.	DESCRIPTION
TC-10	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS, AND DRIVEWAYS
TC-11	TYPICAL APPLICATIONS RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (SNOW-PLOW RESISTANT)
TC-13	DISTRICT ONE TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS
TC-14	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION AT TURN BAYS (TO REMAIN OPEN TO TRAFFIC)
TC-21	DETOUR SIGNING FOR CLOSING STATE HIGHWAYS
TC-22	ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN

DISTRICT 1 SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING
 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION
 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING
 TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)
 SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS
 WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES
 VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction, and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department’s Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.

Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

REMOVE AND RESET ORNAMENTAL FENCE

Description: This work shall consist of the complete removal and re-erection of the existing decorative fence at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

General: The Contractor may remove sections of existing decorative fence to complete grading work associated with the new sidewalk curb ramps. The Contractor may remove only what is necessary to safely and efficiently complete the work but shall remove complete sections of the decorative fence. The method of removal must be completed in a manner to not damage the existing material. All material removed shall be safely stored by the Contractor at a location agreed to by the Engineer. All material damaged by the Contractors forces or while in the Contractors care shall be replaced with like materials at the Contractors cost. All replacement material must be approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Maintenance prior to being installed. All sections removed shall be re-erected upon completion of work items behind and under the decorative fence.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the bottom edge of the existing decorative fence. The measured quantity shall include all horizontal and vertical members removed and re-erected by the Contractor.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for REMOVE AND RESET ORNAMENTAL FENCE.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 25, 2016

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.

10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.

8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2nd paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contractor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT Special Provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	-87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the Contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3rd paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
 - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.03TS

Description.

This work shall consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent handhole in the conduit system at the location(s) shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit. The size of the conduit may vary, but there shall be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the handholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. Pumping of handholes shall be included with the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any handhole which, in the opinion of the Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, shall be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approval as a separate pay item.

Prior to removal of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel shall be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod shall be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape shall be placed and shall remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken conduit, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the conduit may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will be paid for separately.

This work shall be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements shall be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises shall count in the measurement.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables in existing conduits. Such price shall include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and materials required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable.

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

850.01TS

General.

1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.
2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

Maintenance.

1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.

2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the Special Provisions.
6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.
12. Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

ELECTRIC CABLE

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete “or stranded, and No. 12 or” from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 14, 2021

875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts shall be steel and bases shall be cast iron. All posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

880.01TS

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.

2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.
3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2021

882.01TS

Delete 1st sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic or composite aluminum".

Delete first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "The backplate shall be composed of one or two piece.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the Contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNAL HEAD AND POST

This work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 895 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall consist of the removal and relocation of signal heads and posts located in the Northwest and Southwest quadrants of the West approach slab sidewalk. The existing signal heads and posts will be removed prior to the removal of the existing sidewalk and reinstalled after the installation of the new foundation is complete. This work will include the protection and reinstallation of traffic signal cables at these locations, during the approach slab repairs, and the replacement of conduits that incur damage during the work. All materials used shall meet current department specifications and manufacturer's recommendations.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNAL HEAD AND POST.

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: June 1, 2021

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

Definition. Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

Standards of Installation. Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

Safety and Protection. Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Equipment Grounding Conductor. All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

Submittals. At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, through the Traffic Operations Construction Submittals Application (TOCS) system the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

Each PDF document must be a vector format PDF from the originating supplier or program and not scanned images.

The submittal must clearly identify the specific model number or catalog number of the item being proposed.

For further information and requirements regarding the TOCS system, the Contractor should reference the *TOCS Contractors User Guide*.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Department may provide a list of pay items broken out by discipline upon request for a particular contract.

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Certifications. When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

Damage to Electrical Systems. Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System. The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

Inspection of electrical work. Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

Testing. Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet shall be measured and recorded with all loads disconnected. Prior to performance of the insulation resistance test, the Contractor shall remove all fuses within all light pole bases on a circuit to segregate the luminaire loads.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20A and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.
- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

ITS. The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Fiber Optic Systems. Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

Contract Guarantee. The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 120 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

Record Drawings. Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be made on the PDF copy of the as-Let documents using a PDF editor. Hand drawn notations or markups and scanned plans are not acceptable. These drawings shall be updated daily and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- The Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation, i.e. "L" number
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules, and Notes
- Plan Sheets
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagrams
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
 - Addressing, IP or other
 - Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or Electrician. . The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format through TOCS, on CD-ROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide three sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review.

A total of three hardcopies and two CD-ROMs of the final documentation shall be submitted. The identical material shall also be submitted through the TOCS system utilizing the following final documentation pay item numbers:

Pay Code	Description	Discipline
FDLRD000	Record Drawings - Lighting	Lighting
FDSRD000	Record Drawings - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTRD000	Record Drawings - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIRD000	Record Drawings - ITS	ITS
FDLCC000	Catalog Cuts - Lighting	Lighting
FDSCC000	Catalog Cuts – Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTCC000	Catalog Cuts – Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDICC000	Catalog Cuts - ITS	ITS
FDLWL000	Warranty - Lighting	Lighting
FDSWL000	Warranty - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTWL000	Warranty - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIWL000	Warranty - ITS	ITS
FDLTR000	Test Results - Lighting	Lighting
FDSTR000	Test Results - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTTR000	Test Results - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDITR000	Test Results - ITS	ITS
FDLINV00	Inventory - Lighting	Lighting
FDSINV00	Inventory - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTINV00	Inventory - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIINV00	Inventory - ITS	ITS
FDLGPS00	GPS - Lighting	Lighting
FDSGPS00	GPS - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTGPS00	GPS - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIGPS00	GPS - ITS	ITS

Record Drawings shall include Marked up plans, controller info, Service Info, Equipment Settings, Manuals, Wiring Diagrams for each discipline.

Test results shall be all electrical test results, fiber optic OTDR, and Fiber Optic power meter as applicable for each discipline.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

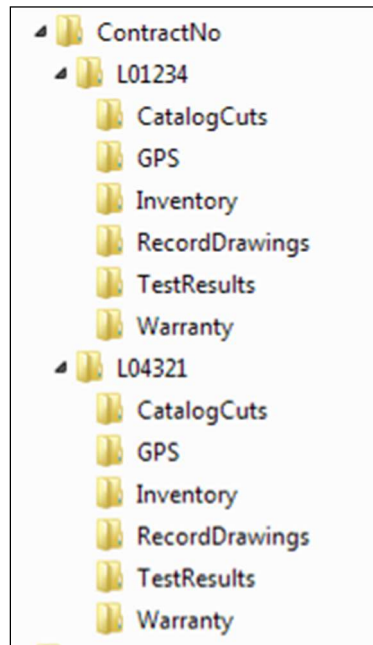
A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

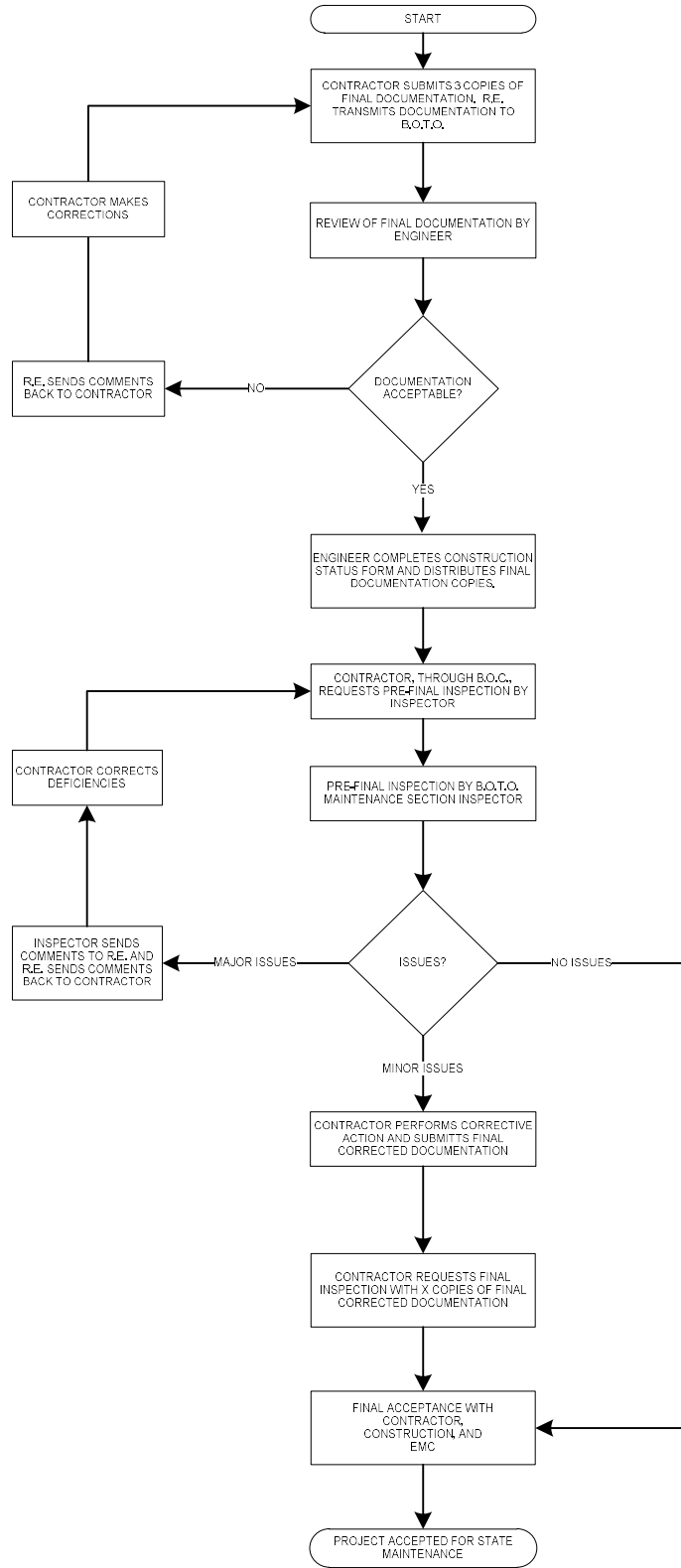
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

Acceptance. Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.



Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist

LOCATION	
Route	Common Name
Limits	Section
Contract #	County
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
Record Drawings -Three hardcopies (11" x 17") -Scanned to two CD-ROMs	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Field Inspection Tests -Voltage -Amperage -Cable Insulation Resistance -Continuity -Controller Ground Rod Resistance (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
GPS Coordinates -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Job Warranty Letter (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Catalog Cut Submittals -Approved & Approved as Noted (Scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lighting Inventory Form (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lighting Controller Inventory Form (Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Light Tower Inspection Form (If applicable, Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

General Notes:

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies shall be 11" x 17" size. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per Standard Specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check Special Provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Submit electronic "EXCEL" file.

Job Warranty Letter – See Standard Specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See Special Provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

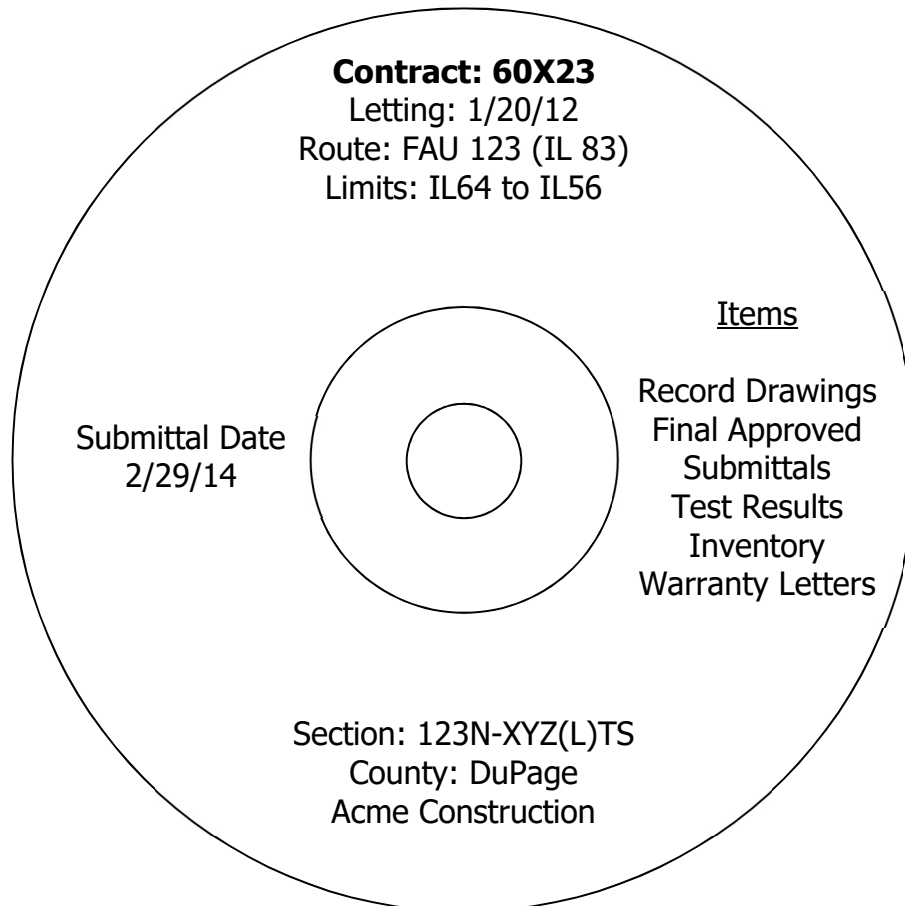
Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.



MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

Effective: March 1, 2017

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Extent of Maintenance.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the Contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the Contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the Contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the Contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the Contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the Contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

Method of Measurement

The Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

Basis of Payment

Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.

EXPOSED RACEWAYS

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

- b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.
- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**811.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL or CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.”

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Revise Article 810.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This work shall be included in the lump sum cost of MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK. Reinforcement will not be paid for separately.”

REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE (D-1)

Effective: December 17, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and salvaging of existing luminaires from existing conventional poles.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall start as soon as the temporary lighting or permanent lighting, as applicable, is placed in approved operation. An inspection and approval by the Engineer will take place before any associated proposed permanent or temporary lighting is approved for operation.

Removal of luminaires.

The existing luminaire shall be disconnected and removed from the existing pole mast arms. Disconnect any luminaire safety cable assemblies. Any damage resulting from the removal and/or transportation of the lighting luminaire and associated hardware, shall be repaired or replaced in kind. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement. The removal of pole mounted luminaries shall include the luminaries, lamps and associated hardware and appurtenances.

Salvage. When indicated, luminaries, and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the Department and shall be delivered to a Department facility within the District 1 and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer. Wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking and protection shall be included. Luminaires shall be removed, boxed in new containers, approved by the Engineer, and delivered to a Department facility, as designated by the Engineer. The contractor shall call IDOT EMC at (708) 524-2145 to schedule the delivery date and location.

Method of Measurement. Each luminaire unit which is removed and delivered to a Department storage facility will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. Removal of luminaires will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE.

ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: January 1, 2023

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.

7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.

- l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to 1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted ± 5 degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg). If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ($\pm 10\%$) or 347 to 480 volts ($\pm 10\%$) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m²). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE
 ROADWAY LIGHTING**

GIVEN CONDITIONS

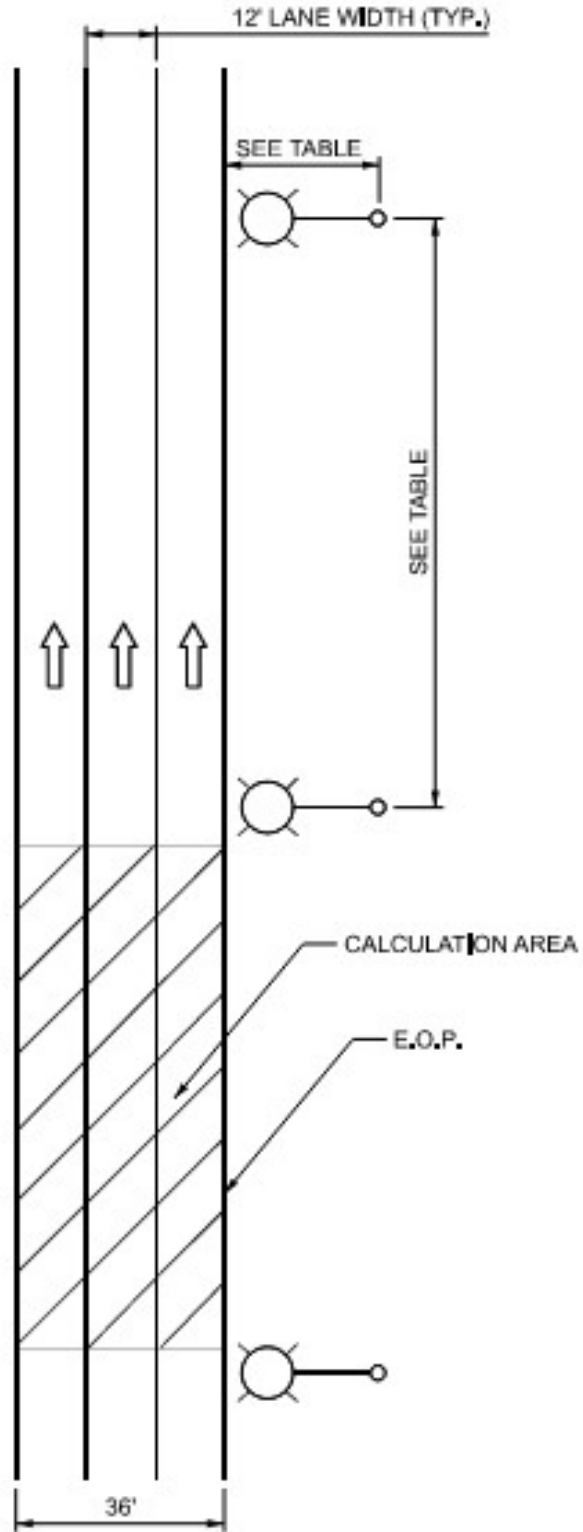
Roadway Data	Pavement Width	36	Ft
	Number of Lanes Left of Median	N/A	
	Number of Lanes Right of Median	3	
	Lane Width	12	Ft
	Median Width	N/A	Ft
	IES Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	0.07	
Mounting Data	Mounting Height	20	Ft
	Mast Arm Length	2	Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement	2	Ft
Luminaire Data	Source	LED	
	Color Temperature	4000	°K
	Lumens	2,700	Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	A	
	BUG Rating	B1-U0-G1	
	IES Vertical Distribution		
	IES Control of Distribution		
	IES Lateral Distribution		
Pole Layout Data	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
	Spacing	100	Ft
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.	0	Ft

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

Roadway Luminance	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Max)	1.20	Cd/m ²
	Average Luminance, L_{AVE} (Min)	0.90	Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3.00	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5.00	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_V/L_{AVE}	0.30	Max



Independent Testing

When a contract has 50 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results including IES photometric files (including CD-ROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations
Illinois Department of transportation
201 West center Ct.
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	G	15,500
B	3,150	H	25,200
C	4,400	I	47,250
D	6,300	J	63,300
E	9,450	K	80,000+
F	12,500		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, of the output designation specified, or TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, of the output designation specified.

UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: July 1, 2021

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an underpass LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

11. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
12. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
13. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
14. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
15. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
16. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
17. TM-15 BUG rating report.
18. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
19. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
20. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- n. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- o. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- p. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- q. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- r. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- s. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- t. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- u. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- v. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- w. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- x. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- y. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- z. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20-year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be either stainless-steel or cast aluminum.

Aluminum Housing.

The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Stainless-Steel Housing.

The housing shall be constructed from 16-gauge minimum, 304 stainless steel.

The stainless-steel housing does not need to be painted. The manufacturer may paint the luminaire at no additional cost.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed for wall mounting to a pier or abutment. It shall be provided with a suitable mounting bracket which allows for +90° adjustment from horizontal in 5° increments.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 75 lbs.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

The power connection to the luminaire shall be via liquid tight metallic conduit or an armored flexible cable assembly. The power connection, including any external shielding, must be secured to the luminaire and connected source. The location of the opening shall be coordinated with the installation to minimize the length of flexible conduit required. The length of the cable or flexible conduit shall not exceed six (6) feet.

Mounting Brackets.

The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice. The brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel

The mounting brackets shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ($\pm 10\%$) or 347 to 480 volts ($\pm 10\%$) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above-mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m²). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

The luminaire may have an initial lumen value lower than the specified lumen range in the performance tables provided that the resulting calculations demonstrate that the performance requirements are being met.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 1
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING
 FOR SIDEWALK**

GIVEN CONDITIONS

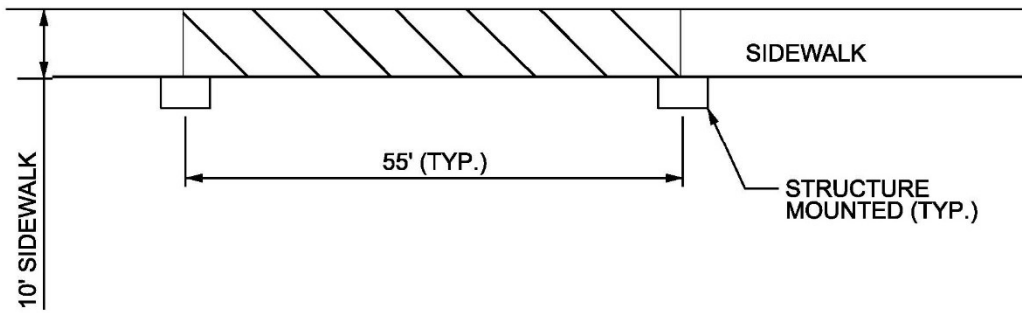
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	36	(ft)
	Number of Lanes	N/A	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height	12	(ft)
	Tilt	0-60	(degrees)
	Orientation	Perpendicular to sidewalk	
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	0	(ft)
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	7,250 – 8,875	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	55	(ft)
	Configuration	One Sided	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	0	(ft)

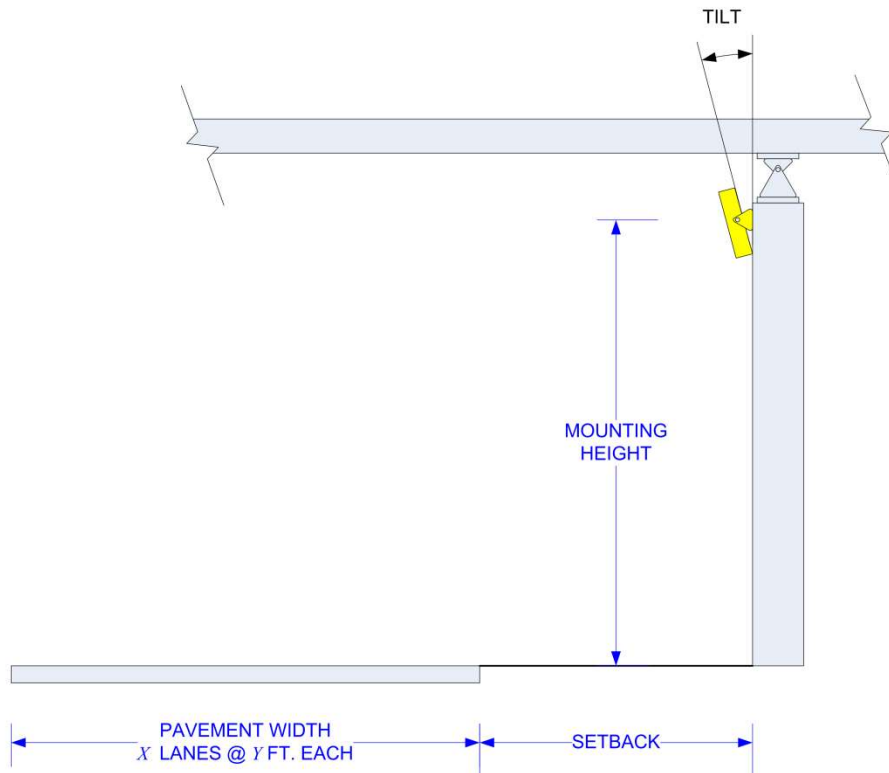
NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

ROADWAY	Average Illuminance, E_{AVE}	0.5	fc (min.)
LUMINANCE	Uniformity Ratio, E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}	4.0	(Max)





Independent Testing

When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0 (unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results including IES photometric files (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations
Illinois Department of transportation
201 West center Ct.
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item. Luminaires shall be configured with the luminaire tilt as identified in the submitted documents.

Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Luminaire wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. The wiring shall run from the junction box to the luminaire.

Luminaire wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Luminaire wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. The wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wires shall be trained within any raceways so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Included with the luminaire wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole or primary junction box. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200
B	3,150
C	4,400
D	6,300
E	9,450
F	12,500
G	15,500
H	25,200
I	47,250

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS, of the mount type and output designation specified.

WIRE AND CABLE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing conduits, cables, and junction boxes attached to structure and all associated mounting hardware. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 845 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured in feet in place. Measurements will be made in straight lines between changed in direction and to the center of equipment and boxes.

Basis Of Payment.

Removal of existing conduit will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE.

LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of providing and installing light poles with davit arm. This work shall include equipment, hardware, assembly, wiring, mounting, testing, grounding, labor, and other miscellaneous work necessary to complete fully operational installation of the bridge mounted light pole. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 830 of the Standard Specifications as applicable.

Basis Of Payment.

The cost of the LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL shall be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per EACH, which price includes all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete this work.

REMOVAL OF EXISTING NAVIGATION LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE (DSE)

Description. This work shall consist of removal of existing bridge navigation warning lights with all associated mounting components and hardware as shown on the plans. Existing navigation lights shall remain fully operational on a continuous basis throughout the project until temporary or permanent navigation lighting becomes fully operational. Existing navigation lights and all associated components shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Basis Of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for REMOVAL OF WATERWAY OBSTRUCTION WARNING LUMINAIRE which shall be payment in full for performing the work specified herein.

REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE (DSE)

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing underpass lighting units.
CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Removal.

Removal of the existing underpass lighting units shall be performed in accordance with Sections 202.03, 842.02 and 842.03 of the Standard Specifications, as applicable.

Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment according to Article 842.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis Of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL

Description.

This work consists of removing, storing, inspecting, repairing and re-erecting existing rail sections and rail posts at the locations indicated on the plans and according to the plan details. All work associated with this specification shall be according to applicable requirements of Section 509 of the Standard Specification and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric.....	1028
(b) Steel Posts for Railings.....	1006.34(a)
(c) High-Strength Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	1006.08(b)
(d) Hardware for Railings	1006.29(d)
(e) Threaded Anchor Rods	1006.09
(f) Nonshrink Grout	1024.02

Construction Requirements.

The removal, storing and re-erection of the existing railing shall be accomplished in a manner that will avoid scratching, denting or other damage that may affect the durability or appearance of the railing.

After removal from the bridge structure, the railing shall be stored at a location provided by the Engineer, until re-erection is to be completed. The railing components shall be inspected for any damage. Any existing damage found shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. Any repairs that are required to be made to the existing component, per the direction of the Engineer, shall be covered under this item. Decorative panel members shall be straightened to restore to the original straightness relative to other members. All broken welds shall be repaired according to the AWS D1.5, Bridge Welding Code. If any of the damage is caused by the removal operation, the Contractor shall replace in-kind the damaged component at no additional cost. The work shall be as directed by the Engineer.

The existing bridge railing under this item, shall be cleaned and painted according to the Special Provisions "Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures".

The existing bridge railing coating contains lead. The Contractor shall take all appropriate precautions to deal with the presence of lead on this project. This work shall meet the requirements of Special Provision "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues".

The Contractor shall maintain a record of the weight of all material removed and installed and its location. This record shall be used to rebalance the bridge.

Re-erection of railings shall be according to plan details and as specified herein.

- A. Replace existing fasteners for rail connections with hardware of the same diameter as the existing, using existing bolt holes. All threaded rods, bolts, nuts and washers, shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.
- B. Top railing shall be re-erected so that all sections are straight and are parallel to the grade line.
- C. The grade of the posts shall be nominal to the theoretical grade.

Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured in feet (meters). The length paid for will be the overall length along the rail from end to end, in place, at the location of re-erection.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for REMOVE AND RE- ERECT EXISTING BRIDGE RAIL, which price shall include removal, temporary storage, re-erection and all new hardware required to satisfactorily complete the work.

The cost associated with cleaning and painting the existing structural steel shall be paid for under Special Provision "Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures". The cost of removing and disposing of lead paint from the existing structural steel shall be paid for under Special Provision "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues". The cost of bridge balancing shall be paid for under Special Provision "Bridge Balancing".

FENDER SYSTEM

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing of all materials and labor for installing a new fender system along the channel side face of Pier 2 and Pier 3 according to the details shown on the plans and as specified herein. Included shall be the fender material, fittings, spacers, connections and bolts. The work shall consist of the following, but not be limited to, attaching new rubber fender or bumper to existing concrete piers.

All work under this item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage existing cables, tunnels, utilities or services.

Materials.

The fender or bumper system shall be commercial grade and fabricated using heavy duty Ethylene Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) rubber.

All other materials shall meet the requirements of the following Articles of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Steel plates, shapes and bars	1006.04
(b) High-strength, Steel, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	1006.08
(c) Anchor Bolts and Rods	1006.09

The color of the EPDM rubber shall be non-marking black or grey. All steel plates, shapes, bars, fittings, connections, and bolts shall be hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.

Construction Requirements.

The fender or bumper system shall be secured in place as indicated on the plans and per the manufacturer's requirements. All connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals.

The fender of bumper system and method of attachment to the piers shall be approved by the Engineer. Review of any submitted documents by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility of performing the work outlined within this Special Provision.

Method of Measurement.

The materials and work required to install new rubber fender systems to the piers shall be measured as one lump sum price for FENDER SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for FENDER SYSTEM.

BRIDGE ELECTRICAL WORK

Description.

This special provision covers the modifications to the electrical control system to enable operations of the movable span to work with the new and rehabilitated machinery components. The special provision also includes the maintenance of equipment and replacement of main motor drives, brakes, instrumentation, traffic gates and all incidental work specified herein.

Conformance.

All electrical equipment and its installation shall conform to the requirements of the latest revision of the Standard Specifications for Movable Highway Bridges of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, except as may be otherwise provided herein.

Materials and construction shall conform to the requirements of the current National Electrical Code, National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriter's Laboratory (UL), local utility company requirements and to any local ordinances which may apply. Differences in standards or code requirements shall be resolved as determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain any required permits and approvals of all Departments or Agencies having jurisdiction.

All work performed and all materials furnished shall be in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, cross sections, and dimensions and materials requirements, including tolerances, shown on the plans or indicated in the Special Provisions and Standard Specifications.

Plan dimensions and contract specification values are to be considered as the target value to be strived for and complied with as the design value from which any deviations are allowed. It is the intent of the Special Provision that the materials and work quality shall be uniform in character and shall conform as nearly as realistically possible to the prescribed target value or to the middle portion of the tolerance range.

In the event the Engineer finds the materials or the finished product in which the materials are used not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and Special Provisions, but that reasonably acceptable work has been produced, he/she shall then make a determination if the work shall be accepted and remain in place.

Scope of Work

The work shall consist of furnishing new main motor drives, traffic gates, rotary cam limit switches, and conduit and cabling and installing and placing in satisfactory operating condition these furnished components along with motor and machinery brakes, and their auxiliaries, in accordance with the plans and Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer. The Department will supply the Contractor with the new motor and machinery brakes. Where not specifically covered on the plans, Standard Specifications, or Special Provisions, all equipment shall be installed according to the manufacturer's published recommendations.

All equipment and programming shall be provided to implement the functionality as described in the plans and Special Provisions.

Any incidental apparatus, appliance, material, or labor not herein specifically mentioned or included that may be found necessary to comply with the requirements of the related documents and referenced standards or codes or to provide a complete and functioning system shall be furnished by the Contractor just as if specifically mentioned in these Special Provisions or plans and without extra cost to the State.

Also included in this work are the removal, relocation, storage, and/or disposal of all existing material that is to be replaced. If, at the discretion of the State, existing components are to be salvaged, the Contractor shall coordinate delivery to an agreed upon location.

Traffic gates, gongs, brackets, and supports are included under this pay items. All conduits, boxes, wiring, cables, and other equipment required to extend the necessary circuits from the control house to the traffic gates, gongs, traffic signals, etc. are included under this pay item.

The alignment and fastening of electrical equipment to be incorporated into the bridge machinery, such as rotary limit switches, shall be done under the appropriate machinery item.

It is the intent and purpose of these Special Provisions to cover and include all apparatus and appliances to properly install, wire, connect, equip, test, adjust, and put into approved working order the respective portions of the electrical work herein specified. Furnish any incidental apparatus, appliance, material, or labor not herein specifically mentioned or included, but that the Engineer deems necessary to comply with the requirements of the related documents and referenced standards or codes, just as if specifically mentioned in these Special Provisions and without extra cost.

All work required to connect existing equipment to remain in to new bridge electrical equipment shall be included under this item. This includes obtaining information on existing components, protection of equipment during construction, removal and reinstallation of components if necessary, and testing of all equipment to verify proper operation. Equipment to remain includes the fire Alarm system, operator room air conditioning. All necessary specialty wiring (fire alarm system) shall be covered under this item. All wiring insulation shall be 600 volt rated. All other necessary conduit and wiring shall be covered under their respective sections.

Submittals

Provide shop drawings and operation and maintenance manuals as specified herein. Prepare and submit for review working drawings in accordance with the approved project schedule. Provide the following working drawings in accordance with the provisions of the Contract:

- A. Certified dimension prints of all brake wheels, limit switches, and other electrical apparatus external to the control panels.
- B. Complete schematic wiring diagrams, including all power, control, and lighting connections. Identify electrical devices and each wire between devices by an individual designation of letters, numbers, or a combination of both; and use such designations wherever the devices or wires appear on other drawings. Include a complete set of catalog cuts for materials furnished for review at time of schematic submittal.
- C. Layout drawings and internal connection diagrams of the control panels.
- D. A schedule of electrical apparatus which lists each electrical device by its designation as shown on the schematic wiring diagram and states for each device its rating, number of poles or contacts, function, catalog number, and location.
- E. Complete interconnection diagrams for all electrical apparatus and equipment used in the operation of the spans and their auxiliaries. The diagrams shall be of the point-to-point type and shall show the external connections of all devices and equipment. The control system vendors shop drawings shall include complete drawings of terminal block layouts to allow the Contractor to properly develop interconnect drawings. Computer-generated interconnection lists will not be acceptable in lieu of a true interconnection diagram.

- F. A complete schematic conduit and cable diagram or diagrams showing the interconnection of all devices and equipment, including ducts and junction boxes, and showing all multi conductor cables. Show the size of each conduit, and the wire number of each conductor in multi conductor cables on the diagrams. Suitably number or letter each conduit and multi conductor cable, and show percent wire fill. As built the final installed length.
- G. A complete set of layout and installation drawings for the electrical work showing the location and installation, including support and mounting details, of all electrical apparatus and equipment. Make these drawings to scale and show the exact location of all conduits, cables, wiring ducts, boxes, motors, brakes, limit switches, disconnect switches, and other electrical equipment and the method of supporting them on the structure.
- H. Outline drawings and mounting details of all navigation lights and air horns.
- I. Detail drawings showing the construction and mounting details of all wiring troughs and raceways.
- J. A complete list of all spare parts furnished as part of the Contract.
- K. Material listing and specifications for programmable controller, including input/output units, programming terminal, and equipment for interfacing.
- L. The programmable controller program listings in ladder-rung formats. Describe circuit functions; identify all contacts and outputs by word description and by number designation. Number ladder rungs sequentially for reference. Fully document and comment the ladder diagram, and identify and list internal ladder logic relay contacts usage in other rungs. Reference inputs and outputs to locations of signals on interconnection diagram. Include a full cross-reference report.
- M. Detail drawings showing the construction of cabinets, brackets, and special supports required for the installation of the movable span flexible cable between the fixed span terminal cabinets and the movable span terminal cabinets.
- N. Detail drawings showing the new cables added to existing submarine ducts.
- O. Special instructions and contact information in the case event of an emergency during remote control operation.
- P. Acceptable conditions for remote control operation.
- Q. Any other drawings, which may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to show the electrical work.

Where specific manufacturers catalog numbers and/or class/type/form are noted on the contract document, these items need not be submitted for review, so long as these exact devices are utilized. For contactors, starters, pilot devices, circuit breakers, disconnect switches and control relays, any NEMA rated device that meets the required ratings from Square D, Allen-Bradley, Cutler-Hammer, or General Electric may be utilized without submitting for review, save that the Engineer reserves the right to reject as unsuitable, during the shop inspection or in the field, devices or equipment that in his sole opinion do not meet the requirements of the contract documents. Any rejected equipment or device shall be replaced with Engineer approved equipment or device at no additional cost to the State or impact with the construction schedule. In addition, using the pre-approved equipment and material does not relieve the Contractor of the requirements to properly integrate this equipment into a complete, fully operational system.

On certified dimension prints of the apparatus, state in the certification the name of the job, the application of the apparatus, device designation, number required, right-hand or left-hand assembly, electrical rating, number of poles or contacts, material, finish, and any other pertinent data to show that the apparatus meets the specified requirements.

Upon completion of the work, correct all electrical shop or working drawings to show the work as constructed and provide one (1) set of Mylar reproducibles. In addition, submit in computerized file form in Adobe Acrobat (pdf) Format all electrical schematics, ladder diagrams, internal ladder logic diagrams, systems documentation, dimension drawings of equipment, and devices submitted by the electrical systems vendor.

Submit for inspection and test, if directed by the Engineer, samples of any apparatus or device, which is proposed for use as a part of the electrical installation.

Instruction Books and Drawing Books.

Furnish to the Engineer for the bridge seven bound copies and a CD, one of which remains with the Design Consultant Engineer, of an instruction manual with the title "Operation and Maintenance Manual, Volume 1, Operation of Electrical Equipment," containing the following:

- A. Table of Contents.
- B. Detailed, technical operating instructions, which cover span operation, manual operation, span operation with PLC disabled, etc.
- C. Detailed description of all control equipment including instructions to achieve optimum settings of all limit switches, detectors, etc.
- D. Description of control, which shall describe in full the functions of all protective devices, limit switches, contactors, relays, PLC and associated equipment and all other electrical equipment used, both in the power service and in the control system, in connection with each step in the operating sequence. Use wire and apparatus numbers appearing on the wiring diagrams in this description for identifying the various devices and circuits.

To augment the description of control and operations, include reference drawings showing locations of equipment. Include a layout of control apparatus in the machinery rooms. Cross-reference all descriptions with reference drawings.

Furnish to the Engineer for the bridge seven bound copies and a CD, one of which remains with the Design Consulting Engineer, of a book with the title "Operation and Maintenance Manual, Volume 2, Maintenance of Electrical Equipment," containing the following:

- A. Table of Contents.
- B. Maintenance instructions for the electrical equipment, including warnings and precautions to be observed during maintenance actions. All preventive maintenance procedures are to be outlined and a chart listing all maintenance procedures in chronological order shall be provided.
- C. Set of descriptive leaflets, bulletins, maintenance instructions, and drawings covering all approved items of equipment furnished and installed under the pay item "MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK."
- D. A troubleshooting flow chart for troubleshooting the bridge electrical system shall be provided to facilitate the diagnosing and correcting of malfunctions.
- E. Instructions for diagnosing malfunctions of the programmable control system and for detecting failures in the external controls connected thereto.
- F. Reduced size prints of working drawings, including all schematic wiring diagrams, control console and control panel layouts and connection diagrams.
- G. PLC schematic wiring, relay logic, PLC input/output hardwire diagram, PLC logic and PLC ladder diagrams.
- H. Control console and control panel layouts and wiring diagrams.
- I. Composite schedule of electrical apparatus.
- J. Complete parts list, indicating provided spares.
- K. Test data, equipment, criteria, and performance curves for all span drive motors.
- L. Conduit layout and installation drawings.
- M. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of vendors and suppliers.
- N. PLC software program.

Assemble the material for the operation and maintenance manuals to form a booklet for each volume with heavy plastic covers. Assemble each booklet in a three-ring binder, approximately 9 inch by 12 inch with 3 inch "D" rings, with a vinyl cover to allow insertable Title Sheets. Neatly entitle each booklet with a descriptive title, the name of the bridge, the Owner, the location, year of installation, Contractor, and Designer. Include easily legible copies of drawings in black on a white background. Submit the arrangements of the booklets, the method of binding, material to be included, and the text to the Engineer for approval. Complete the final bound volumes of the instruction books and make them available at the bridge site for use during the field-testing period hereinafter specified for the electrical work.

Number and list by section in the Table of Contents all literature and descriptive materials included in any manual.

Separate each section/subsection with tabbed divider sheets. Suitably title each tab. Use 20-pound, 3-hole pre-punched loose-leaf paper and reinforced with plastic or cloth tape.

Materials

A. Equipment and Material Provisions

Provide all new equipment and materials. Provide equipment, materials, and workmanship that is first-class in every particular and that is manufactured and erected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Provide a warrantee for the in-service working of the electrical installations for one year following project acceptance. If the Contractor has any objection to any feature of the electrical equipment as designed and laid out, he must state his objection at once in writing to the Engineer, otherwise his objection will be ignored if offered as an excuse for malfunctioning of the equipment or for defective or broken apparatus.

Provide each piece of electrical equipment and apparatus with a corrosion-resisting metal nameplate on which is stamped the name of the manufacturer and the rating or capacity of the equipment or apparatus.

Use corrosion-resisting material, such as aluminum, bronze, or stainless steel, for all metal parts of the installation, except parts that are specified to be structural steel. Use cast-iron, malleable iron, or steel with a hot-dip galvanized finish where specified herein. For structural steel conform to the requirements given Section 505 of the Standard Specification.

Provide vibration proof mounting hardware, wire and cable terminals.

Submit for approval as soon as possible details of any departures from the plans or the Special Provisions that are deemed necessary by the Contractor, and reasons therefore on. No such departures shall be made nor work started without approval of the Engineer.

Material requirements for specific apparatus, equipment, and materials are specified herein.

Materials will be subject to inspection at any time during the contract. Failure of the Engineer to note faulty material or faulty installation during construction will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for removing or replacing such materials or redoing work which may fail to pass any of the Engineer's inspections of this work at no additional cost to the State.

B. Bridge Control System Vendor

The electrical contractor shall be responsible for hiring a single, qualified control system vendor for the manufacturing and/or furnishing and assembly of all apparatus and equipment comprising the bridge control systems, including, but not limited to control system modifications, brakes, limit switches, motor controls, and other apparatus required to provide a complete functioning system. The vendor shall assemble the control panels and console at an Underwriters Laboratory approved Facility in accordance with UL 508.

The control system vendor is required to have experience in providing electrical control systems for movable bridges of various types, including bascule, vertical-lift, swing bridges, and control systems, including AC vector motor drives and programmable controllers. Identify a minimum of five movable bridges for which the system vendor has provided complete systems, including solid-state drive motor control and programmable controller logic within the past 10 years.

The following applies to the control system vendor:

1. Assume complete system responsibility for the integrated functioning of all components to provide a satisfactory assembled system operating in accordance with specified requirements.
2. Assume responsibility for the detailed schematics and fabrication of the total control systems to ensure compatibility of equipment and suitability for the intended system functioning.
3. Assume responsibility for developing the program for the Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) based on the performance specification for operation of the bridges.
4. Assume responsibility for developing and integrating PanelView operator display and diagnostic screens.
5. Provide supervisory assistance in the installation of equipment to ensure maximum reliability and ease of maintenance.
6. During testing of the electrical systems, it may be found that deviations from the performance specifications are required for optimum bridge operation. Include all hardware and software required for these modifications in the control system vendor scope of work at no additional cost to the Department.
7. Provide a field service staff having the capability of providing services for field coordination of construction and final adjustments to the drive system. Upon final acceptance of the bridges, provide on-call warranty service for a period of 1 year. Field staff shall be capable of responding to an emergency within 6 hours.

Provide written certification of compliance with specified requirements for the control system vendor. Include this certification in the bid documents. The certification shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

C. Factory Inspection and Testing

The drive cabinets and other apparatus fabricated or assembled by the control system vendor shall be subjected to shop inspection to demonstrate compliance with all specified requirements. The inspection is intended as a means of facilitating the work and avoiding errors, and it is expressly understood that it will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for imperfect material or workmanship.

Assemble and temporarily interconnect for operational testing at the plant of the control system vendor the power and control cabinets and drives with programmable controllers with all required interfacing equipment. Limit switches shall be simulated with temporary switches, and reduced horsepower motors shall be connected to the drives. The testing is intended to demonstrate proper programmed operation of all bridge drives and auxiliary equipment in accordance with specified requirements for system functioning, including the programmable controllers, vector drives, and all control relays and motor starters.

Special testing shall include complete verification, adjustment, and testing of the regulator circuits and equipment using regulator simulators as necessary.

Perform all tests required herein in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. Do not ship any equipment from the factory until it has been released for shipment by the Engineer. Provide notification sufficiently in advance of the date of the tests so that arrangements can be made for the Engineer to be present at the tests.

During the witnessed inspection, the Engineer will check nameplate legends, conductor identifications, instrument scales, escutcheon plate engraving, and all other details of construction for conformity with specified requirements.

D. Demolition

The removal work at the bridge shall be done in conformance with all requirements governing the sequencing and scheduling of construction.

The existing vector drive cabinets, rotary cam assemblies and resolvers to be removed shall be salvaged and be turned over as property of the state.

Any existing conduit encased in concrete, which are to be abandoned, shall be cut back to the concrete surface, threaded and plugged with a steel plug.

In general, all apparatus to be removed shall be disconnected by removing existing bolts, nuts and screws. The work shall include removal of all brackets, hangers, clamps, fittings and other hardware no longer needed.

All existing facilities, apparatus, cables, wiring and other equipment which are to remain in place on the bridge, shall be protected at all times from damage or defacement caused by the Contractor's operations. Any such damage or defacement shall be promptly repaired or cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no extra cost. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations require the temporary removal of existing equipment for proper protection, such removal and remounting shall be done at no extra cost.

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall repair all damaged or defaced areas exposed by the removal of equipment, or caused by his operations, in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Small bolt holes in concrete surfaces shall be filled with epoxy mortar. Holes in the wall ceilings or floors of the houses shall be filled with grout and finished to match the existing surfaces. Any damage to windows, window framing, sash, sills, frames, or any other architectural trim shall be repaired, and painted surfaces shall be repainted after being repaired. Any holes in the ground shall be filled with earth topsoil and suitably landscape to match the surrounding areas.

All existing materials and equipment removed under this item shall become the property of the Contractor unless otherwise specified and shall be removed from the site and disposed of properly.

All removal work shall be paid for under electrical work pay item ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REMOVAL AND SALVAGE.

E. Provision for Existing Equipment

All work required to connect existing equipment to remain into new bridge electrical equipment shall be included under this item. This includes obtaining information on existing components, protection of equipment during construction, removal, and reinstallation of components if necessary, and testing of all equipment to verify proper operation.

During construction of scope of work, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain and repair all existing equipment to remain.

F. Span Drive Motors

Size the drives based on the full load torque rating of the motors and ensure they allow for 200 percent full load torque overload for 60 seconds. The catalog numbers and ratings of the drives listed on the drawings is approximate and must be confirmed with the drive motor approved shop drawings. Furnish the correctly sized drive, meeting all the requirements, at no additional cost to the project.

Ensure vector drives are four quadrant drives and are capable to run in speed and torque mode with adjustable torque limits in all four quadrants.

To minimize electrical and acoustical noise, and to eliminate low speed cogging, ensure a minimum switching frequency of 15 kHz is used. The drive must not cog at any frequency with a 1000:1 speed regulation. Ensure there is no sudden frequency shifts and associated acoustical noise shifts as the output frequency is varied between 0 and 60 Hz.

The drive's input displacement power factor will be 0.98 or better over the entire operating frequency and load range. Ensure efficiency is at 96 percent minimum at rated load. Furnish manufacturer's typical test results or calculations with submittal to verify efficiency and power factor.

Furnish the drives with input (line) reactors as specified by the drive manufacturer.

The vector drive must have capability to maintain full performance without de-rating for up to 500 feet long motor feeders. Include line or load reactors (if required due to actual motor feeder length) as a standard equipment to minimize interference on the power bus.

Select IEEE 519 compliant vector drives to limit harmonic distortion at the power distribution point of service, including line notching and transients. Take the necessary steps to limit Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) to reduce such harmonics to the allowable limits in excess of the prescribed limits of the utility company. Ensure THD measured at the power input terminals of variable-frequency drive (VFD) must not exceed 20 percent at 50 percent or higher load. Submit with VFD system voltage and current THD calculations at the point of service for the particular drive system for approval.

Supply output reactors as required per drive and motor manufacturer recommendations.

Ensure the vector drives have, but not be limited to, the following features:

1. Manufacturer provided communications module to allow transfer of all commands and operational data/faults to the PLC network. Ensure drive utilizes same communication protocol as control system
2. Digital Input/Output (I/O) Modules to match existing condition
3. High speed analog inputs to match existing condition
4. Safe Torque Off Capabilities
5. Allow for smooth and instantaneous connection into rotating loads, regardless of commanded direction, without the need for any speed feedback.
6. Inertia Ride-Through to allow for trip-less operation during a prolonged power outage by using the rotating energy stored in high inertia, low-friction loads.
7. Furnish a torque proving circuit to ensure proper control of the load when transferring control between the drive and a mechanical brake.

8. Slip compensation to provide a minimum 0.5 percent speed regulation without feedback hardware.
9. Encoder feedback to provide ± 2 percent regulation and the ability to hold full load at zero speed.
10. Furnish solid state output ground fault protection.
11. Furnish adaptive electronic motor overload protection which will protect both the motor and the drives at all frequencies. Ensure this overload protection is provided by the vector drive.
12. Configure the drives for minimum 6-pulse operation to effectively reduce harmonic distortion content by using front end filtering.
13. Input surge protection.
14. Input and output (I/O) phase loss detection.
15. Output short circuit protection.
16. Programmable current limit.
17. Remote drive reset contact.
18. Minimum of 1,000:1 controllable constant torque speed range when in closed loop mode. Speed regulation will be 0.01 percent or better over the entire speed range.
19. Minimum of 2 second power loss ride-through capability. In the event of a loss of three-phase power lasting 2 seconds or less, the drive must maintain operation and prevent nuisance trips upon return of power.

The 'Drive Trouble' fault condition will cause the drives to shut off and will be annunciated to the PLC control system through the communications connection. All faults will be transmitted to the PLC. The following conditions at minimum will cause a drive shutdown fault:

1. Blown fuse.
2. Instantaneous overcurrent trip.
3. Direct current (DC) bus overvoltage.
4. DC bus undervoltage.
5. Excessive ambient drive heat sink over temperature.

6. External fault input.
7. Internally diagnosed, control failure.
8. Motor thermal overload.
9. Drive thermal overload.

The drives will employ modular printed circuit board design for ease of troubleshooting. Ensure all connectors are polarized type and clearly marked on both the connector and printed circuit board to ensure proper connection.

Each drive will be provided with a door-mounted LCD Human Interface module station with the following minimum features:

1. Remote versions for panel mount application.
2. Large and easy to read 7-line by 21-character backlit display.
3. Alternate function keys for shortcuts to common tasks.
4. Calculator-like number pad for fast and easy data entry.
5. Control keys for local start, stop, speed, and direction.

All drive functions will be programmable from the door-mounted keypad. Ensure the keypad is equipped with removable memory card so that the parameters can be downloaded into another drive.

Ensure the vector motor drives are manufactured by Allen Bradley, Siemens, Nidec or as approved by the Engineer.

G. Braking Resistors

Furnish drives with heavy duty dynamic braking modules and resistors capable of providing 100 percent braking on a continuous basis and 200 percent dynamic braking for 30 seconds.

Furnish braking modules as required. Design the braking modules for use with the drive, including all inputs and outputs required for proper interfacing with the drive. Converter protective features must include module overload.

Ensure braking resistors are edge-wound stainless steel, mounted in ventilated enclosures. Ensure openings are screened or otherwise protected to prevent entry of small rodents. Use stainless steel or similarly corrosion resistant hardware. Wire braking resistors to terminal blocks with high temperature silicone or Teflon wire rated for 150 °C or higher. Interconnect braking module fault contact and resistor built-in over-temperature sensor to the VFD to initiate an alarm and drive stop in the event of a resistor over-temperature condition. Where shown on the plans, braking resistors are permitted to be installed in outdoor locations. For resistors installed in outdoor locations, furnish enclosures suitably rated for outdoor locations (NEMA 3R), constructed from stainless steel, with rain hoods.

Locate the dynamic braking modules with the flux vector drive and mount the power dissipating resistors at locations shown on the plans.

H. Machinery Brakes

Machinery Brakes provided by the Department. **Install** four electrohydraulic thruster type machinery brakes and four electrohydraulic thruster type motor brakes as shown on the plans. The brakes act upon brake wheels press fit onto shafts as called out on the mechanical drawings. See the machinery specifications for details.

Install spring-set, thruster-released, shoe-type, open brakes with corrosion-resisting fittings. Brake will have the drum size and torque requirements as listed on the plans, with permanent torque setting limited as required.

Install all brake wheels with the brakes by the brake manufacturer. Leave the bores undersize, and ship the wheels to the machinery manufacturer who will finish-bore and press the wheels onto the gearbox input shaft.

Brakes will be equipped with a hand release, which will not change the torque setting or require removable levers or wrenches. Hand release mechanisms will be provided on the side of the brake away from the main reducer. (Right hand and left hand units are required.) Each hand release will be provided with a lever type limit switch for interlocking purposes as described under "Interlocking." Ensure it is not possible to set the hand release of the brakes without tripping these switches. Switches will be Cutler-Hammer Series E50, NEMA 6P+ with epoxy potted cord sets or approved equal.

In addition to the hand release limit switch, mount two lever type limit switches on each brake. Ensure one indicates that the brake is fully set, the other that the brake is fully released. Assure that the brake released limit switch (which will have two normally open contacts) trips when the brake is electrically released or hand released. Ensure the brake set limit switch has one normally open and one normally closed contact and is tripped when the brake is fully set. Ensure switches are Eaton Series E50, NEMA 6P+ with epoxy potted cord sets or approved equal.

Each thruster actuator will be provided with a time delay valve adjustable between 0 and 5 seconds for setting the brake. Only an internal time delay valve constructed of stainless steel is acceptable. Adjustment must be infinitely adjustable between the minimum and maximum settings. These adjustments must be allowable with the brake in full service. Set the down-stroke time delays of the thrusters in such a manner that the brakes are not applied simultaneously should electric power fail while the span is in motion. Adjust the intervals between the setting of the brakes to obtain smooth stopping of the span in the shortest possible time.

Provide the oil used in the thruster operating chambers of the brakes to be of a grade as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. It will have a free operating temperature range between -40 degrees and 66 degrees Celsius.

Thrusters will actuate by 480-volt, three-phase, 60 Hertz, totally enclosed, squirrel cage motors controlled by magnetic contactors with manual-reset thermal overload relays. The rated stalled thrust of each thruster shall not be less than 135 percent of the thrust actually required to release the brake with the torque adjusted to the continuous rated value.

Equip each brake with a NEMA 3R enclosure, which encloses the entire brake assembly, including the brake thruster unit, and the brake wheel, and should not prevent brake hand release operation.

I. Rotary Limit Switches

Ensure the limit switch is a rotary, cam-operated limit switch in a NEMA 4X, stainless steel, enclosure and is driven by gearing furnished with the operating machinery, which will rotate the input shaft. The span limit switches must have the number of circuits as shown on the plans. Each switch shall be individually micro-adjustable and provisions for internal vernier adjustments. The limit switch will allow for a $\pm 1/4$ -degree contact operation repeatability. Ensure each contact of the limit switch is Double Pole Double Throw (DPDT) precision-type, snap-action switch. The switch contacts must have a minimum AC inductive continuous current carrying rating of 10A and a minimum DC resistive continuous current carrying rating of 10A. Ensure each limit switch is an approved equal to Ametek Series 1980 and is driven by gearing furnished with the operating machinery with the Ametek direct drive coupling supplied with the switch as an option. Furnish the span rotary cam with a gear reducer at the input shaft as shown on the plans.

Furnish the span rotary cam limit switches with a resolver. The rotary cam must house both the cam-operated limit switches and resolver. Ensure resolvers are heavy duty NEMA 4X rated. Ensure the resolver is capable of outputting an analog 4-20mA signal to the span position indication meters or the PLCs as required. Ensure the resolver is rated for 24VDC input voltage. Mount the resolver in the internal housing. Verify before ordering the equipment the rotation of the rotary cam limit switch so that the output increases with the appropriate shaft rotation. Verify the number of turns required to display full scale and choose the appropriate resolver. Ensure the connection between the resolver and the wiring is through a side mounted military standard (MS) connector. Ensure the wiring for the resolver is 2 twisted shielded pairs (TSP) #16 AWG (for a total of 4 conductors). Ensure the resolver is an Advanced Micro Controls, Inc (AMCI) series DuraCoder (DC)425 or approved equal.

J. Control Apparatus and Miscellaneous Equipment

Control apparatus shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA Publication No. ICS, latest revision, Industrial Control and Systems, rated as shown on the plans or as required and to the following:

1. Circuit Breakers

All branch circuits from the power buses shall be protected by molded-case circuit breakers mounted on the control panels. All breakers shall have quick-make and quick-break contacts, and the mechanism shall be trip-free and trip indicating. All circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors shall be provided with at least two form C auxiliary contacts for PLC input and status indication. Frame sizes shall not be less than 100 amperes. The breakers shall be equipped with thermal-magnetic trips or adjustable, instantaneous, magnetic trip units, with trip rating as shown on the plans or as required. Molded-case circuit breakers shall meet the requirements of the latest revision of NEMA Publication No. AB1. The service entrance circuit breakers are to be 600 volt rated, frame size as indicated on the plans and shall be provided with electronic trip unit with independently adjustable short time pick-up and time delay, set to trip as per the plans. Interrupting capacity shall be no less than 100,000 AIC. Circuit breakers shall be Westinghouse Series C, Type LD with LS trip unit, Type TA or Engineer approved equal manufactured by General Electric or Square D Company.

2. Motor Starters and Magnetic Contactors

The continuous current rating of contactors and starters shall be adequate for the connected loads, and no starters shall be smaller than NEMA Size 0 unless otherwise noted. All starters shall be full voltage types, 600 VAC, 60 Hertz, rated with 120 VAC operating coils. All contact poles shall be provided with arc chutes, and contactors rated 150 amperes and above shall be equipped with magnetic blowouts. Three-element manual reset overload relays shall be provided to protect gate and lock motors and wiring against overheating due to excessive current. Heater elements are to be selected based on motor full-load running current. Each overload relay shall be provided with a set of auxiliary form C contacts for PLC interfacing and indication. Reversing contactors shall be electrically and magnetically interlocked.

3. Overload Relays

Heater elements are to be selected based on motor full load running current. Each overload relay shall be provided with two N.O./N.C. auxiliary contacts. Instantaneous-trip overcurrent relays shall be of the magnetic type with automatic reset. They shall be provided with an adjustable range from 100% to 230% of motor full-load current. The relays shall be initially set to trip at 150% motor full-load current.

4. Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks for conductors of Size No. 8 AWG and smaller shall be stud and nut type one-piece blocks of phenolic or 125 °C material recognized under the UL Component Recognition Program. Barriers shall be not less than 1/2" high and 3/32" thick and shall be spaced 5/8" center-to-center. Straps, studs, and nuts shall be of brass, nickel plated for use in highly corrosive atmospheres, and shall be rated for 50 amperes for a terminated conductor. The blocks shall provide a withstand voltage rating of 600 volts per IEEE switchgear standards. The terminal blocks shall provide studs and nuts suitable for use with flanged fork wire connectors. Corrosion resistant marking strips shall be provided for conductor identification. At least ten-percent spare terminals shall be provided. Terminal blocks shall be Buchanan Type 2B112, General Electric Series CR 151B or Marathon 1500 Series or Engineer approved equal.

5. Terminal Connectors

Terminal connectors shall be seamless, heavy duty compression locking fork terminals manufactured from pure electrolytic copper tubing. Terminals shall be tin plated and provided with a double-thick tongue and insulation grip. Terminals and compression tools must be approved by the Engineer.

6. Power Distribution Blocks

Power distribution blocks for all conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, shall be finger safe, fabricated from copper, and approved equal to Ferraz Shawmut FSPDB series, sized as required. Finger-safe fully insulated block shall ensure that no one can touch live parts. They shall be provided with recessed termination screws and wire openings providing IP20 grade protection and qualify as "finger-safe" per IEC 529, integral DIN rail adaptors allowing for quick and easy installations on 35mm DIN rail, and captive termination screws. Provide end anchors for rigid end stops.

7. Wire Number Identification

Permanent wire markers shall be used for wire marking at all splices, terminals and lugs in all cabinets, wire ways and junction boxes. Wire identification shall be professionally and permanently typewritten or heat sensitive markings, in black, on a white field. Markers shall be at least 4.0 mills thick vinyl with a high tack acrylic adhesive. Markers shall be self-laminating and shall incorporate a laminating feature to protect the legend (wire marker identification) with a clear overlay of vinyl. Other wire marker types meeting the general specifications above, applied by professional marking equipment may be considered by the Engineer, when submitted. Sleeve type markers which are sized to fit the wire snugly shall be required to be provided with adhesive or be of the heat shrinkable type. However, clear vinyl must be used to protect the legend in all cases. Embossing or painting wire insulation for wire identification shall not be permitted. The Engineer reserves the right to deny the use of any type wire marker he deems to be inferior to the type specified for use.

Wire numbers shall be permanently attached to the wire within 1.0 inches of termination. All wiring connections at any terminal strips or lugs shall have the numbers facing out for easy troubleshooting.

8. Nameplates

Nameplates shall be provided for all aforementioned devices and shall be made of laminated phenolic plastic with white front and back and black core and shall be not less than 2.3mm thick. The lettering shall be etched through the front layer to show black engraved letters on a white background. Lettering shall be not less than 6mm high, unless otherwise detailed on the plans. Nameplates shall be securely fastened to the equipment with stainless steel screws.

K. Traffic Gates

1. Traffic Gate Arm

Each traffic gate shall have a 4" square, 6005-T5 aluminum extruded tubing. Maximum arm length shall be 40' from the centerline of the housing. Stainless steel truss cables and a damping type bumper rod shall be furnished with longer arms at the discretion of the manufacturer. Front and rear arm surfaces shall be covered with alternating red and white high intensity reflective sheeting. Stripes shall be 16" wide, and vertical according to MUTCD. Remaining exposed surfaces shall be painted white.

The arm base shall be designed with a shear pin mechanism to minimize damage to the gate and vehicle in the event of a collision. In the event of an impact, the shear pin shall break, allowing the arm to swing approximately 75 to 80 degrees. At the full open position, a spring-loaded latch shall engage, preventing the arm from swinging back into traffic. Arm shall be easily reset by manually releasing the latch, rotating the arm back into position and replacing the shear pin.

A pair of carbon steel channels, hot dip galvanized, painted aluminum, shall be rigidly affixed to the ends of the main arm shaft. The channels and a steel crossmember shall provide a sturdy mount for the arm, arm base assembly and counterweights.

At the rear end of the side arm channels, hot dip galvanized counterweights shall be mounted to balance the arm. Counterweights shall be sectional and shall permit at least 10% adjustment.

The main arm shaft shall be 2" diameter AISI 4140 high strength alloy steel with a minimum tensile strength of 140,000 psi. The shaft shall be mounted in heavy duty relubricable ball bearings.

Traffic gate arm channels and supports shall be galvanized or painted in accordance with the requirements specified herein for painting structural steel.

2. Traffic Gate Housing

Each traffic gate shall have a welded steel stand arranged to provide a watertight housing for the motor, disconnect switch, gear train, limit switch, and fuses for traffic lights. The traffic gate stands shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Gear reducers for driving the arms shall be totally enclosed in oil-tight steel housings and shall be automatically lubricated. Oil sight gages shall be provided. Watertight, gasketed doors shall be provided for access to the operating equipment.

All internal wiring for each traffic gate shall be brought to numbered terminal blocks inside the housing for the connection of external circuits.

Each traffic gate housing shall be bolted to its concrete or steel base as indicated on the plans.

Doors shall be provided on the roadway and sidewalk side of the housing, large enough for convenient removal of the largest component of the operating mechanism. Each door shall be equipped with neoprene gaskets, 2 safety interlock switches, silicon bronze hinges with stainless steel pins, stainless steel catches and bolts, and hockey puck type padlocks with common keys to the traffic gate locks.

Each traffic gate housing shall be equipped with a thermostatically controlled heater; switched service light; and duplex, 15-ampere, 120-volt, Specification Grade GFI receptacle. A 15-ampere circuit breaker shall protect the above units and be mounted in the traffic gate housing.

Each traffic gate housing shall be furnished with removable doors.

3. Traffic Gate Hand Crank

A hand crank shall be provided for manual operation of each traffic gate and stored inside the traffic gate housing. A hand crank limit switch with 1 NO and 1 NC contacts shall be provided to prevent electrical operation of traffic gates while hand cranking. Insertion of the crank or operation of a manual operation button shall release the brake and make the electrical controls inoperative.

4. Traffic Gate Arm Lights

The number of traffic lights on the traffic gate arms shall be as shown on the wiring diagrams. Each traffic light shall be a weatherproof, two-way, cast-aluminum unit with red Fresnel lenses, front and back. The lights shall be interconnected and grounded with four-conductor portable cord using watertight connectors at the fixtures. A 120 volt, 8-watt, red LED lamp shall be installed in each fixture. The lights shall be connected so that adjacent units will flash alternately. Fuses for the traffic lights shall be installed in molded rubber connection kits.

The flasher shall be a 120 VAC solid state flasher having two alternately flashing circuits and one steady burn circuit. The flasher shall be designed for heavy duty applications. The flasher assembly shall include mounting hardware as required, solid-state flasher circuitry, a terminal block, silicon heat sink compound, and a transformer when required. The flasher assembly shall be fully wired at the factory. The flasher base plate compound shall be anodized for corrosion protection. All components shall be of industrial quality. The terminal block shall be clearly marked for field connections. The flash rate for the two alternately flashing circuits shall be .50 seconds on, .50 seconds off. An additional steady burn circuit shall be provided for the lamp farthest from the gate stand. The flasher shall be B & B Roadway Model FL, or equal approved by the Engineer.

5. Traffic Gate Transmission

The transmission shall be a fully enclosed, all gear, direct drive unit running in an oil bath. The drive train shall not use belts or chains and shall be connected to the arm shaft with an adjustable connecting rod having self-aligning ball ends. The connecting rod material shall be ASTM A311 Class B high strength, fatigue resistant steel.

6. Traffic Gate Limit Switch

An 8-circuit limit switch shall be provided in each traffic gate operated by the traffic gate mechanism. Each limit switch shall be a rotary, cam-type, switch; and it shall be gear driven from the transmission. The contacts shall be quick-break with silver alloy buttons. The limit switch shaft shall be stainless steel, and cams shall be secured thereto with set screws.

7. Traffic Gate Motor and Brake

The motor shall be furnished as part of the traffic gate by the traffic gate manufacturer. Each motor shall be a totally-enclosed, 480-volt, three-phase, 60-cycle, ball-bearing induction motor not less than 3/4 HP, and shall be capable of withstanding instant reversal when running at full speed. Each motor and gear train shall be capable of opening and closing the traffic gate in about 13 seconds. A motor-mounted, spring-set, 480 VAC, solenoid-release, disc brake shall be provided for stopping and holding the mechanism. The drive mechanism and motor brake shall be capable of holding the gate vertical against a wind load of 146 kilograms-per-meter. A watertight disconnect switch shall be provided to permit disconnecting the motor and brake from the incoming power. The switch shall be Pass & Seymour Cat. No. 7813-EX, or Engineer approved equal manufactured by O-Z/Gedney or Crouse Hinds.

Each traffic gate motor shall be controlled by a magnetic reversing contactor, electrically and mechanically interlocked, and shall be protected by a three-element, thermal overload relay, with automatic reset to be provided under a different item. This equipment shall be mounted in the motor control center as specified within.

7. Traffic Gate Foundation

Traffic gate foundations will be as shown on the plans. Payment for foundations and all conduit to run power to the traffic gate and traffic signal shall be included under this item.

8. Each gate will be B&B Roadway Model VW-4 or equal manufactured by Federal Signal Corporation or equal approved by the Engineer

L. Raceways

All raceways materials shall be in accordance with Article 810 and 811 of the Standard Specification.

All underground raceways shall in accordance with the Special Provision "Underground Raceways".

Except for multi-conductor, jacketed cables, all wiring shall be installed in conduit or steel wireway as shown in the plans.

All conduits to be installed in outdoor locations shall be plastic coated as hereinafter specified. Conduit fittings, including couplings, unions, elbows, expansion and deflection fittings, and other items, shall also be plastic coated. Conduits and fittings, which are to be plastic coated, shall be provided with a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating in the following manner. The exterior of the galvanized rigid steel conduit or fitting shall be coated with an epoxy acrylic, heat-polymerizing adhesive not to exceed 0.1mm. A PVC plastic coating, 0.8mm to 1mm thick shall be bonded to the outside metal surface the full length of the pipe, except for the threads. The plastic coating shall have an 85+Shore A Durometer rating and conform to NEMA RNI-1998 (Type A), ASTM D746, and Federal Specifications LP406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 or 25 September, 1952. A two-part red urethane, chemically cured coat shall be applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be at the nominal 2-mil thickness and shall be sufficiently flexible to permit field bending without cracking or flaking. The Plasti-bond, PVC coated, hot-dip galvanized steel conduit shall be UL labeled and listed.

All hollow conduit and fittings, which serve as part of the raceway, shall be coated with the same exterior PVC coating and red interior urethane coating. The plastic exterior coating and the red interior urethane coating shall be factory applied by the same manufacturer who produces the hot-dip galvanized conduit. PVC coated conduit shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation manual.

Unions to connect sections of conduit that cannot be joined to each other or to boxes in the regular manner shall be of malleable iron or steel, hot-dip galvanized, PVC coated.

Conduits shall not be less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter. The interior surfaces shall have a smooth finish and be free of burrs or projections, which might cause injury to the cables. All conduits shall be free from blisters, cracks, or injurious defects and shall be reamed at each end after being threaded. Sections shall be connected to each other with screw couplings made up so that the ends of both conduits will butt squarely against each other inside of the coupling. Conduits shall be installed to be continuous and watertight between boxes and equipment. Conduits shall be protected at all times from the entrance of water or other foreign matter by being well-plugged overnight or when the work is temporarily suspended.

Expansion fittings will be hot-dip galvanized malleable iron expansion fittings and will be provided with flexible bonding jumpers to maintain the electrical continuity across the joints. The fittings will permit a total conduit movement of 8inch and will be approved equal to the O.Z. Gedney Type EX, Spring City Type EF or the Crouse-Hinds Type XJ. In addition, all fittings will be PVC coated as specified for outdoor and weather exposed locations.

Expansion and Deflection fittings will permit a movement beyond $\frac{3}{4}$ inch from the normal in any direction. The fittings will be the O.Z. Gedney Type AXDX, or Engineer approved equal made by Spring City, or Adalet. In addition, all fittings will also be PVC coated as specified for outdoor and weather exposed locations.

M. Boxes

All surface mounted pull, junction, and terminal boxes shall be of type 316 stainless steel, and shall be provided with full length hinged gasketed, covers held with stainless steel fast operating clamps to provide NEMA 4X watertight construction. They shall be Engineer approved equal to the Hoffman bulletin A4S or equivalent by Weiggman or Hammond.

Interior and exterior boxes shall be provided with external mounting lugs and shall be fastened in position with stainless steel through bolts. Conduit entries shall be means of galvanized malleable iron hubs. PVC coated conduit shall use PVC coated hubs. No box shall be drilled for more conduits or cables than actually enter it. Exterior boxes shall be provided with drain fittings of the same type as specified for conduit drains.

All boxes shall be sized in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and the dimensions as shown on the plans.

Terminal boxes shall be of sufficient size to provide ample room for the terminal blocks and interior wiring and for the installation of conduit terminations and multi conductor cable fittings. Interior mounting back panels with tapped holes shall be provided for mounting the terminal blocks.

Junction and pull boxes to be cast into sidewalks and installed at grade shall be extra heavy duty galvanized cast iron boxes designed for heavy duty pedestrian traffic. They shall have minimum interior dimensions of 8" x 8" by 6" deep. They shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Type 4. They shall be suitable for use outdoors where they would be subjected to rain or dripping or splashing of water. They shall be designed especially for flush mounting in floors and shall be supplied with steel checkered plate covers suitable for foot. The construction shall be cast iron box with 3/8" walls and checkered cover, hot dip galvanized finish, neoprene gasket and stainless-steel cover screws. They shall meet UL Standard: 514A, 50 and NEMA 250-1997 Type 4. They shall be OZ Gedney type YR or approved equal by Appleton or Hope.

N. Hardware and Supports

Indoor conduit supports and fixed bridge conduit supports will consist of Preformed metal framing channels, such as Kindorf, Unistrut, Superstrut, etc, attached to structural steel supports (clip angles or bent plates) bolted or welded to the structural members. The minimum thickness of the structural supports will be 3/8 inch.

Outdoor conduit supports will consist of PVC coated U-bolts, properly sized for PVC coated conduit, attached to structural steel supports (clip angles or bent plates) bolted or welded to the structural members. The minimum thickness of the structural supports will be 3/8 inch. The use of J-bolts or beam clamps to fasten structural supports or to clamp conduits will not be permitted. Preformed metal framing channels, such as Kindorf, Unistrut, Superstrut, etc., will not be acceptable for mounting or supporting conduits.

Expansion anchors for fastening equipment or brackets to concrete surfaces will be wedge type anchor bolts that will be locked in place by an expansion wedge as the nut is tightened. All parts of the expansion anchors will be of Type 316 stainless steel. Holes for the anchors will be drilled to the size and depth recommended by the manufacturer using carbide tipped masonry drills.

Bent steel plate supports will be 1/4 inch thick by 2 inches wide. Back plates will be of 3/8 inch thick steel. Supports and spacers will be hot-dip galvanized. Bolts will be not less than 1/2 inch in diameter and will be of stainless steel conforming to the requirements specified for U-bolts. Dielectric material will be placed in areas where dissimilar metals are placed in contact.

O. Wiring and Cables

Except where otherwise noted, wiring in conduits shall be single-conductor.

All wires and their insulation and covering shall be of a nationally recognized brand, acceptable to the Engineer, and shall have marks always used on the particular brand for identifying it.

All wiring and cables shall conform to the requirements of NEMA Publication No. WC70-2000. Before wire and cable orders are placed with any manufacturer, the Contractor shall submit for approval typical published test data for the type of insulation proposed, showing that it meets the requirements of NEMA Publication No. WC70. All materials used to fabricate insulated wiring and cables shall be certified to be from stock not more than 1 year old.

All other conductors shall be of stranded copper large enough to carry safely the maximum currents required without injurious heating or serious voltage drop. Conductors shall not be smaller than No. 12 AWG, except as approved for control panel and console wiring or for lighting fixtures. All conductors shall be soft-annealed copper wire conforming to the requirements of NEMA Publication No. WC70. All conductors shall have Class B concentric stranding, except for conductors in flexible cables.

The insulation shall be a chemically cross-linked, polyethylene compound conforming to the requirements of Part 3.7 of NEMA Publication No. WC70. The thickness of insulation shall be that required for 600 volts rated circuit voltage listed under Column A of Table 3-1. Insulation type shall be Type XHHW-2.

Equipment ground conductors shall be bare, stranded, coated copper conforming to the requirements of NEMA Publication No. WC70, Part 2.

Single conductor wiring, including the insulating material, shall be tested to demonstrate that it meets specified requirements. The testing shall be done as stipulated in NEMA Publication No. WC70, Part 6. Wiring and cables shall not be shipped from the plant of the manufacturer until certified test reports on the cable properties have been approved by the Engineer.

P. Flexible Multi-Conductor Cables

Power circuits shall be carried to the movable span by flexible multi-conductor cables. The cables shall conform to ICEA S-68-516 and UL-62.

The conductors shall be extra-flexible stranding (Class K), soft-drawn tinned copper: per ASTM B-3, ASTM B-172, and UL-62 for high flexibility, extended flex-life, reduced copper fatigue and conductor breakage, and resistance to corrosion. The size and quantity of conductors for the flexible cables shall be as shown on the Contract Documents.

In each flexible cable, the insulated wires shall be cabled with non-wicking, non-hygroscopic fillers without a separator, which allows pressure-extruded jacket to fill interstices and prohibits conductor displacement during flexing operations. The cables' overall jacket shall be oil and flame-resistant, double layer, reinforced thermoset rubber jacket, suitable for use indoors and outdoors in abusive flexing applications. Insulation type of single conductors' part of the flexible multiconductor assembly shall be thermoset (EPDM) insulation per UL-62 and ICEA S-68-516, colored and printed and suitable for use in extreme flexing applications.

Flexible cables shall be provided with strain relief fittings and basket weave cable grips at each end. Strain relief fittings shall be malleable iron, liquid tight strain relief fittings. The cable grips shall be stainless steel, heavy long, closed wire mesh, and single weave with a double eye support. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

Q. Instrumentation Cables

Twisted, shielded pair cable shall be multiconductor PVC insulated, thermoplastic jacketed, 600-volt instrumentation cable for use indoors, outdoors, direct buried, encased in concrete, cable trays, troughs or continuous rigid cable supports. It shall be rated for use on Class 1 remote control and signaling circuits where 600 volts is desired and for use in Classes I, Div 2 hazardous locations. The cable shall be capable of operating continuously at a conductor temperature of 90°C in wet or dry locations.

The cable will conform to ASTM B8, UL 83, UL 1569, and UL 1277.

The conductors will be 16 AWG, 7-strand, bare copper conductor.

The insulation will be PVC with a nylon covering meeting the requirements of the referenced standards. The insulation thickness will be 0.015 inches of PVC with 0.005 inches of nylon. Individual conductors will be color coded with the paired conductors colored black, white and numbered while the triads are color coded black, blue, red and numbered.

The insulated conductors will be twisted pairs or triads, group of pairs or triads, numeric print identification on the groups, aluminum polyester foil with 100% coverage and tinned copper drain wire over each group, overall aluminum polyester foil with 100% coverage, overall tinned drain wire, a nylon ripcord, and a black minus 40°C PVC jacket.

The cable will be covered with a black PVC jacket conforming to the requirements specified for polyvinyl chloride in ICEA. The average thickness will be in accordance with ICEA, and the minimum spot thickness will be not less than 80% of the average thickness. The jacket will be sunlight resistant and will meet the requirements of the IEEE 1202 (70,000 Btu/hr) and ICEA T-29-520 (210,000 Btu/hr) vertical cable tray flame tests. It is suitable for use at a minimum ambient temperature of minus 40°C.

A manufacturer's identification will be printed on the jacket.

Physical and electrical tests will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the referenced standards.

R. Grounding

The grounding and bonding system, and all associated equipment and materials will be new. All equipment, materials, and workmanship will be first-class in every aspect and will be manufactured and erected to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and the Construction Manager. The Contractor will warrantee the in-service working of the grounding and bonding system, and associated equipment for one year following the date of project acceptance. If the Contractor has any objection to any feature of the equipment as designed and laid out, he must state his objection at once, in writing, to the Engineer and Construction Manager, otherwise, his objection will not be valid as an excuse for operational malfunctioning of the equipment for defective or broken apparatus.

Equipment ground conductors will be seven-strand, soft-drawn, bare, tinned, copper wire conforming to ASTM B33 and not smaller than No. 8 AWG.

Where separately derived systems are formed, the derived neutral will be bonded to a ground rod as per the NEC.

Exothermic welds will be used to connect ground conductors to ground rods and ground bus bars. The resistance to ground will be 5 ohms or less. Exothermic welds will be molded fusion, type as required, as manufactured by Cadweld, Thermoweld, Metalweld, or approved equal.

The grounding system will be interconnected to form one bridge electrical grounding system.

S. Spare Parts

Supply spare parts in accordance with AASHTO requirements and plans. The spare parts supplied for each bridge shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Six fuses of each kind and size installed.
2. Two switches of each type provided, and sic contact blocks for each type of switch.
3. A set of contacts and contact fingers for each unit or fractional unit of five or less of each kind or size installed, including contactors and starters. For units that do not incorporate replaceable contacts, furnish a complete unit with coil.
4. One coil for every five or less of each size relay, contactor, and motor starter installed.
8. One (1) traffic gate motor, complete with motor pinion.
9. One (1) traffic gate rotary cam limit switch with operating mechanism.
10. Two (2) access door limit switch.
11. Six (6) arm light fixtures complete with lamps.
12. Six (6) lamps for arm lights.
13. One (1) traffic gate arm
14. One (1) flasher unit.

Arrange the spare parts in uniform size cartons of substantial construction, with typed and clearly varnished labels to indicate their contents, and store them where directed by the Engineer. Provide large spare parts with moisture-proof wrapping. Provide a directory of permanent type, describing the parts. In the directory state the name of each part, the manufacturer's number thereof, and the rating of the device for which the part is a spare. Mark the spare parts to correspond with their respective item numbers as indicated on the elementary wiring diagram.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

The Contractor shall document all field conditions prior to removal of any wiring and or equipment shown and described on all contract documents. If the field conditions are in conflict with any of the contract documents, the conflict shall be brought up to the Department for review and approval. The conflict shall be submitted in writing describing the conflict and including any backup drawings or sketches to explain the conflict.

The control system and its installation shall be in accordance with regulations of the NEC, all applicable local codes, and shall conform to AASHTO LRFD Movable Highway Bridge Design Specifications, 2nd Edition, with all Revisions, except as otherwise provided herein.

All construction and installation shall be made by workmen skilled in this type of work and under the supervision of an experienced and qualified electrical supervisor. In addition, the approved control system vendor shall provide supervisory assistance to the electrical contractor as specified herein before. All work shall be executed in a neat and workman-like manner and shall present a neat and mechanical appearance when completed. Upon completion of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Department a corrected plan showing in detail all changes on construction from the original plans, especially location and sizes of conduits, complete schematic circuit diagrams and the like.

The Contractor shall provide written certification of compliance with specified requirements for his control system vendor. This certification shall be included in the bid documents and shall be subject to approval by the Department.

The Contractor shall retain the services of a qualified control system vendor who shall have complete system responsibility for the detailed integration of all system components, in order to ensure a complete operating system is furnished and installed in accordance with specified requirements of this project. The control system vendor shall be responsible for ensuring total compatibility of all equipment and devices furnished and installed and shall provide supervisory assistance in the selection, installation and integration of all bridge associated control equipment. Components associated with bridge span drive operations include but shall not be limited to span drive control, limit switches, motor controls, control console, control cabinets and associated devices. The control system vendor shall comply with all items listed herein.

Name and written qualifications of the proposed control system vendor shall be included in the bid proposal and shall be subject to approval of the Department.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all aspects of equipment installation including matters of construction staging and methods of bringing equipment into the spaces where it is to be installed.

Each piece of electrical equipment and apparatus shall have a permanent type corrosion-resisting metal nameplate on which is stamped the name of the manufacturer, the catalog or model number, and the rating or capacity of the equipment or apparatus.

All electrical devices, printed circuit boards, including their components, and any other electrical or electronic parts, shall be completely identified in such a way as to be easily procured from a supplier of that device. All prints and drawings of it shall show complete circuitry and identify all components as to their specific use and function in the circuit.

All ferrous metal work shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 or ASTM A153, whichever is applicable. If any galvanizing is damaged, the metal work shall be refinished by cleaning and painting, with two coats of approved galvanizing repair paint, or approved zinc spelter paint.

Lock washers shall be provided on all mechanical fastenings. In order to prevent deterioration due to corrosion, all bolts, nuts, studs, washers, pins, terminals, springs, hangers, cap screws, set screws, tap bolts, brackets, and other hardware fastenings and fittings shall be of an approved corrosion-resisting material such as silicon bronze, or stainless steel. Hot-dip galvanizing, per ASTM specification A153, will be considered approved treatment for all non-moving ferrous hardware.

Reference to a particular product by manufacturer, trade name, or catalog number establishes the quality standards of material and equipment required for this installation and is not intended to exclude products equal in quality and similar in design.

Equipment for which an acceptable manufacturer is not specifically named, or named equipment for which substitution is proposed, shall be manufactured by a company which has had a minimum of ten years of experience in the manufacture of similar equipment and which, in the Department's opinion, has demonstrated its proficiency in the manufacture of such equipment. All equipment will be subject to the Department's approval.

B. PLC & SCADA Programming

The existing PLC and SCADA systems shall be modified to allow for the new equipment provided. Typical span operation shall consist of dual motor operation, with electrical load sharing.

The new program shall allow for single motor operation in the event of a drive or motor failure.

C. Drive Testing

Test each motor drive with a motor that is capable of matching the existing motor capabilities. Conduct the tests using a four-quadrant dynamometer that will provide 200 percent overhauling load to 200 percent motoring load at 5 percent, 25 percent, 50 percent and 100 percent full load speed. Ensure 100 percent and 200 percent overhauling loads and motoring loads are only performed for 60 second and 30 second intervals, respectively.

D. Raceway Installation

All raceway installation shall be in accordance with Article 810 and 811 of the Standard Specification.

All underground raceways shall be installed in accordance with the Special Provision "Underground Raceways".

Conduit bends and offsets shall be made by cold bending using approved methods and equipment. The use of a pipe tee or vise for bending conduit will not be permitted.

Conduit, which has been crushed or in any way deformed, shall be discarded. All bends shall be long sweep, free from kinks, and of such easy curvatures as to permit the drawing of conductors without injury. Conduit runs shall be made with as few couplings as standard lengths will permit, and the total angle of all bends between any two boxes or cabinets shall not exceed 90 degrees, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The radius of curvature of pipe bends shall not be less than eight times the inside diameter of said conduit. Long running threads will not be permitted. Pull boxes shall be used whenever necessary to facilitate the installation of the wire.

Except for installation indoors or where specifically permitted by the Engineer, condulets or conduit bodies shall not be used for pulling conductors or for making turns in conduit runs or for branching conductors. Condulets or conduit bodies, where permitted, shall consist of malleable iron castings with gasketed covers of the same material and fastened with brass cover screws. The bodies shall be hot-dip galvanized, and PVC coated when used with PVC coated conduit.

Where conduits pass through the floors or walls of the houses, they shall be provided with PVC pipe sleeves for free passage of the conduits. After the conduits are installed, the openings shall be caulked with an elastic compound and escutcheon plates provided on the interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

Conduits and wireway shall be securely clamped and supported at intervals not exceeding five feet in length.

Conduit and wireway runs exposed on the steel structure shall be securely clamped to the steelwork. The conduit clamps, in general, shall consist of U-bolts attached to structural steel supports bolted to the members. The wireway clamps, in general, shall consist of manufacturer recommended stainless steel bracket hangers attached to structural steel supports bolted to the members. The wireway cover shall be on the top or on the side of the wireway and be clear of opening obstructions. The minimum thickness of the structural supports shall be 3/8 inch. Supports shall be arranged so that conduits and wireway rest on top of the support and conduit U-bolts rest on top of the conduits. The use of J-bolts to fasten structural supports or to clamp conduits will not be permitted.

All U-bolts and bracket hangers shall be provided with medium-series lock washers and hexagonal nuts. The bolts, nuts, and washers shall be of stainless-steel conforming to the requirements of the Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes, ASTM Designation A276, Type 316.

Where conduits and wireways are to be mounted exposed on non-steel surfaces, they shall be securely clamped to the surface using bent plate pipe supports with back spacers held by not less than two bolts. The stock size for the bent steel plate supports shall be $\frac{1}{4}$ " thick by 2" wide. Back plates shall be of $\frac{3}{8}$ " thick steel. Supports and spacers shall be hot-dip galvanized. Bolts shall be not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ " in diameter and shall be of stainless-steel conforming to the requirements specified for U-bolts.

At any point where a conduit crosses an expansion joint longitudinally or where movement between adjacent sections of conduit can be expected, conduit expansion fittings shall be installed. The fittings shall be bronze expansion fittings and shall be provided with flexible bonding jumpers to maintain the electrical continuity across the joints. The fittings shall permit a total conduit movement of 8" and shall be Engineer approved equal to the O.Z./Gedney Type EX, Spring City Type EF, or the Crouse-Hinds Type XJ.

At any point where a conduit crosses a joint laterally or where an offsetting type movement between adjacent sections of conduit can be expected, expansion and deflection fittings shall be installed. The fittings shall permit a movement of $\frac{3}{4}$ " from the normal in any direction. The fittings shall be the O.Z./Gedney Type DX, Spring City Type EDF, Adalet Type STX, or Engineer approved equal.

Flexible conduits for the connections between the rigid conduit system, all motors, and limit switches shall be made with sections of PVC coated, flexible, metallic, liquid tight conduit. Each section shall not exceed 18" without prior approval of the Engineer.

All conduit embedded in concrete, insofar as possible, shall be completely encased by concrete of not less than 3 inches, measured in any direction, and shall be securely held in place during pouring and construction operations. A group of conduits terminating together shall be held in place by a template.

All conduit, wireway, and fittings shall be carefully examined before being installed, and all pieces having defects shall be set aside and removed from the site. All conduit bends shall be made with standard size conduit elbows. Conduit shall be assembled hand tight and then using strap wrenches tightened two more turns. Wrench marks or chuck marks shall be touched up with the appropriate touch-up compound. All cuttings and threading shall be performed as recommended by the conduit manufacturer. All conduit, enclosures, and fittings shall be mechanically joined together to form a continuous electrical conductor to provide effective electrical continuity.

Ends of abandoned conduits, spare conduits/wireway, and empty conduits/wireway and stubs shall be capped during and after construction, and care shall be taken to ensure that no moisture or other matter is in or enters the conduits.

All conduits shall be pitched not less than 1" in ten feet (except by special permission). Where conduits cannot be drained to pull boxes, a drain "T" with drain fitting shall be installed at the low point and drained to a dry well of broken stone. Drain fittings shall be of stainless steel and shall be capable of passing 1 oz of water per minute.

The ends of all conduits projecting into boxes and equipment enclosures shall be provided with bronze insulated grounding bushings. The insulated portion shall be of molded phenolic compound, and each fitting shall have a screw type combination lug for bonding. Insulated bushings shall be the O.Z./Gedney Type RBLG, Spring City Type GB, or Engineer approved equal manufactured by Appleton. All bushings in any box or enclosure shall be bonded together with No. 8 AWG bare copper wire. Where conduit hubs are provided use locking nuts with grounding terminals.

All conduits and wireway shall be carefully cleaned both before and after installation. Upon completion of the conduit and box installation, the Contractor shall clear each conduit by snaking with a steel band, to which shall be attached an approved tube cleaner equipped with a mandrel of a diameter not less than 85 of the nominal inside diameter of the conduit and with a wire brush of the same diameter as the conduit, and shall then draw in the cables.

Both ends of each conduit or wireway run shall be provided with a brass tag having the same number stamped thereon in accordance with the conduit diagrams, and these tags shall be securely fastened to the conduit ends with No. 20 AWG brass wire. Separate conduits or wireways shall be furnished and installed to carry the circuit wiring to all span driving motors.

All wireways shall be 16-gauge 304 stainless steel bodies with covers and oil-resistant gasket and adhesive. The flanges shall be 10-gauge stainless steel. Wireway fittings, nipples, and elbows shall be 304 stainless steel. A solid oil-resistant gasket shall be positioned between flanges when sections and fittings are bolted together.

Wireways shall not be less than 6" x 6". The seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth. There shall be no holes or knockouts. The edges on all sections and fittings shall be smooth and rounded to prevent damage to cable and conductor insulation.

The wire way covers shall have heavy butt hinges and external screw clamps to assure complete seal between covers, gaskets, and bodies.

When wireway enters an enclosure, a box connector shall be used on the inside of the enclosure to ensure a tight and stable seal. Closure plates shall seal the end of wireway sections or runs.

At any point where a wireway crosses a joint, where an offsetting type movement between adjacent sections of conduit can be expected, or where movement between adjacent sections of conduit can be expected flexible wireway fittings shall be installed. The fittings shall be the wireway manufacturer's recommended fitting.

All conduits projecting into boxes and equipment enclosures shall be provided with watertight, weatherproof, insulated throat conduit hubs. The conduit hubs shall be approved equal to Meyers Watertight Rigid Conduit Hubs except for PVC coated conduit which shall be provided with PVC hubs of the same manufacture as the conduits.

E. Wiring and Cables Installation

The conductor sizes and number of wires shown on the plans are the minimum permissible. The Contractor shall provide wiring and cables of sufficient size and number as may be required for the installation in accordance with the wiring diagrams on his approved working drawings. In each conduit and multi conductor cable containing ten or more conductors, at least one spare wire shall be provided for every ten conductors actually used.

Wiring shall not be installed in any conduit before all joints are made up tightly and the conduits rigidly secured in place. The drawing of cables into conduits shall be done without injury to the wires or their insulation or covering. No lubricant of any kind shall be used for the pulling of wires, unless specifically authorized by the Engineer. Sufficient slack shall be left in all cables to permit proper connections in boxes, cabinets, and enclosures.

Both ends of every single length of conductor shall be permanently and clearly tagged in accordance with the same numbers or designations appearing on the approved wiring diagrams. Wire tags for marking the conductors shall be heavy duty, heat shrink, waterproof, permanently marked, and resistant to ultraviolet light deterioration. Numbers and letters shall be black or blue on a white background. The Contractor shall submit the proposed wire marking system and a sample of the wire markers to be installed to the Engineer for approval. Each conductor, except for control and instrument conductors, shall be color coded with colored insulation. Color coding for 120/208-volt conductors shall be black for phase A or 1, red for phase B or 2, blue for phase C or 3, white for neutral, and green for equipment ground. Color coding for three phase 480-volt conductors shall be brown for phase A or 1, purple for phase B or 2, yellow for phase C or 3, gray for neutral, and green for equipment ground. Each conductor shall be marked at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes and each load connection and shall include each branch circuit or feeder and control wire.

Conductors inside terminal boxes, the control console, and control panels shall be neatly formed into cables and laced with approved cable ties, with the individual conductors leaving the cable at their respective terminal points. These conductors shall be looped to allow not less than three inches of free conductor when disconnected. The formed cables shall be held securely away from the terminals and from contact with the enclosure by means of approved insulating supports.

All outgoing wires, No. 8 AWG or smaller, in the control console and control panels and in terminal boxes shall be connected to stud and nut style terminal blocks of molded phenolic compound. Terminals shall be suitable for use with solderless, locking fork, wire connectors. Connectors which extend beyond the ends of terminal block barriers, shall be furnished with an insulating sleeve covering the metal part of the connector. Taping of extended terminals will not be permitted.

Each terminal of all terminal blocks shall be permanently marked to show the same number or designation as appears on the wire connected thereto.

Splicing of wires will not be permitted, except for wiring to service lighting fixtures and receptacles. Wherever it becomes necessary to joint or branch conductors, terminal blocks shall be used, and wires shall be clearly tagged.

Multi-conductor cables supported on the steelwork shall be secured thereto by bent plate cable clamps spaced not more than 3 ft on centers. The cable clamps shall be fabricated from stainless steel plates bent to suit the cables' outside diameters. In general, the clamps shall be fastened to structural brackets bolted to the steelwork.

Where multi-conductor cables enter the control console or any cabinets or boxes, they shall be provided with watertight cable terminators. Each cable terminator shall provide a watertight seal by compressing a tapered neoprene-sealing ring around the outer jacket of the cable. Cable terminator parts shall be made of bronze and shall be approved equal to the Series SF-3270B Watertight Cable Entrance Seals as made by O.Z./Gedney.

The Contractor shall take insulation resistance readings on all circuits installed, with electronic equipment disconnected, and furnish to the Engineer a complete record of the results obtained. These circuits shall include connected motors when tested. Conductors rated 600 volts, or more, shall be one (1) megohm, or more. Defective circuits shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

F. Installation of Support Hardware

Supports for conduits, wireways, cables, boxes, cabinets, disconnect switches, small limit switches, and other separately mounted items of electrical equipment shall be fabricated from structural steel not less than 3/8" thick. Clip angles and other supporting members, which are fabricated from structural steel plates and shapes and bolted to the structural members, shall be included with the structural steel. All other supporting members shall be included under the electrical work.

Structural steel brackets, boxes, and other equipment mounted on concrete surfaces shall be provided with a full neoprene gasket not less than 1/8 inch thick between the equipment and the surface of the concrete.

Expansion anchors for fastening equipment or brackets to concrete surfaces shall be wedge type anchor bolts, which shall be locked in place by an expansion wedge as the nut is tightened. All parts of the expansion anchors shall be of Type 303 stainless steel. Holes for the anchors shall be drilled to the size and depth recommended by the manufacturer using carbide tipped masonry drills.

Mounting bolts, nuts, washers, and other detail parts used for fastening boxes, disconnect switches, small limit switches, conduit clamps, cable supports, brackets, and other electrical equipment shall be of stainless-steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A276, Type 316. Bolt heads and nuts shall be hexagonal and shall be provided with medium-series lock washers. Bolts smaller than 1/2" in diameter shall not be used, except as may be necessary to fit the mounting holes in small limit switches, boxes, and similar standard devices.

Usage of beam clamps for supporting conduits, boxes, or other equipment shall not be acceptable without prior approval of the Engineer.

Preformed metal framing channels, such as Kindorf, Unistrut, Superstrut, etc., will not be acceptable for mounting or supporting electrical equipment, conduits, or boxes except where specifically approved by the Engineer.

G. Grounding

Bridge steel work on each side of the navigation channels shall be solidly bonded and grounded to 1" copper plated steel ground rods installed using No. 2/0 AWG bare, stranded, tinned copper cable.

The resistance to ground shall be no higher than 25 ohms. Provide exothermic welds, molded fusion, type as required, as manufactured by Cadweld, Thermoweld, Metalweld, or Engineer approved equal.

Bond together and solidly connect to a ground bus in the machinery and/or electrical rooms grounding conductors in submarine cable, navigation lighting units, all metal framing, cases, and enclosures of the electrical equipment, such as motors, control console, control cabinets, conduits, and all other metal parts in the proximity of current carrying conductors or equipment. Extend a No. 2/0 AWG bridge-grounding conductor connected to this ground bus to the service disconnect.

Ground new utility service neutral conductors in accordance with local utility grounding requirements.

Provide grounding system terminals that are solderless lugs and that are secured by means of hexagonal-head, copper plated, steel machine bolts with lock washers or lock nuts. Ground system conductors shall be continuous unspliced connections between terminal lugs. Remove paint, rust, and scale over the contact area. Make up all connections as tightly as possible, and spot paint any bare metal or paint undercoat remaining exposed to restore the surface with the same coating and number of coats as applied to the adjacent metal.

Provide equipment ground conductors composed of seven-strand, soft-drawn, bare, tinned copper wire conforming to ASTM B33 and not smaller than No. 10 AWG.

H. Painting

The requirements for painting structural steel also apply to painting electrical equipment, unless otherwise specified.

I. Shop Painting

Electrical equipment such as conduits, boxes, supports, and other devices which have a galvanized finish and equipment such as control console, and control panel frames and enclosures which normally are given a factory finish need not be shop painted. Give all other electrical equipment one shop coat.

J. Field Painting

Electrical equipment, which is normally given a factory painted finish suitable to the Engineer, need not be field painted. Give all other electrical equipment, such as conduits, boxes, device enclosures, supporting clips and brackets, and other devices, two field coats of paint as specified under the requirements for painting structural steel. Before applying the two field coats, clean galvanized surfaces free of all grease, oil, dirt, and foreign material and etch with copper sulfate solution, after which the solution shall be applied. In lieu of etching and a coat of shop paint, the Contractor may use galvanizing primer as a first coat for galvanized surfaces. Apply a final field coat on electrical equipment in the operator house the color and type of paint to match the house interior.

K. Site Acceptance Testing

Following the electrical installation acceptance, site acceptance testing shall begin. Results and observations will be carefully recorded throughout the various tests.

The bridge will be balanced, and conditions verified by the Contractor prior to any final acceptance testing of the control system.

Prior to performance of these tests, all temporary PLC forces, bypasses, jumpers, switches, etc., installed during any previous testing must be removed. The control circuits will be in the owner presented in the originally As-Built control wiring diagrams (restored to normal).

All tests and verifications will be for equipment at both the near and far sides. In addition to all devices listed below, all associated devices should also be tested.

The testing shall verify that span is capable of operating on a single motor.

The testing shall verify that all new instrumentation from brakes, traffic gates, rotary cam, and motor drives has been incorporated and operates as desired.

L. Training

Training. Furnish people to supervise the operation of the bridges and to train personnel for a period of 30 consecutive working days after the construction of the permanent control system has been completed, fine-tuned, field tested, and utilized for span operations. Instructors include, but not be limited to, representatives from manufacturers of the major equipment and a Control Engineer.

Furnish operators who are skilled people competent to operate the bridge and who are completely familiar with the operating equipment of the bridge and its auxiliaries. The operators are required to be able to make any adjustments required to the electrical and mechanical equipment.

During the 30-day period specified above, the operator(s) is (are) required to be in attendance at the bridge for the normal working period of 8 hours per day.

Included in the 30-day training and instruction period, provide on-site training of electricians, maintenance workers, and other personnel as indicated by the Department on subjects such as troubleshooting, repair of electronic motor controls, drive circuit logic, maintenance and adjustment of all electrical equipment, software, PLC hardware, and other items required for full bridge operation and maintenance. Devote three 8-hour sessions to hardware and maintenance related topics. In addition, devote three 8-hour sessions to software requirements. Offer instruction pertaining to hardware and maintenance on two separate occasions to allow bridge personnel to coordinate the course with their normal activities. Devote one 8-hour session to training on the public address system, CCTV camera system, and remote-control equipment. Furnish all necessary instruction sheets, student training aids, books, paper, and booklets to supplement training. Submit to the Department, a minimum of 2 weeks prior to training session, an outline of topics to be covered and training material for review. Coordinate with the Department the location where training sessions will be held. Supplying of visual aid equipment and other miscellaneous items required for training is the responsibility of the Contractor.

Furnish the instruction booklet that was specified above, O & M manual, Volume 1, Operation of Electrical Equipment, available for use during the training period.

Training of the designated bridge operational personnel will commence 3 weeks prior to the official bridge opening date. This will allow training of personnel without interruption of normal traffic flow.

Method of Measurement.

- I. ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REMOVAL AND SALVAGE shall be measured for payment as a unit cost for the removal and salvage of each span drive and the demolition of each electrical component that requires removal per the plans, including, but not limited to conduits and junction boxes, as shown on the plans.
- II. JUNCTION BOX, STAINLESS STEEL, ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, 6"X6"X4" shall be measured for payment as a unit cost to furnish and install stainless steel junction boxes as shown on the plans.
- III. JUNCTION BOX, STAINLESS STEEL, EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE, 8"X8"X6" shall be measured for payment as a unit cost to furnish and install stainless steel junction boxes and terminal at each traffic gate junction box as shown on the plans.

- IV. MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK shall be measured for payment as a lump sum for the maintenance of each unit to remain and for furnishing and installing all electrical components, except traffic gates, as described in this special provision.
- V. TRAFFIC GATES shall be measured for payment as a unit cost for all work outlined in the traffic gate section of this specification, and all incidental work outlined in this special provision that corresponds to providing power to each traffic.

Basis of Payment.

Basis of Payment for all work associated with the removal and salvage of electrical equipment outlined in this special provision, shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REMOVAL AND SALVAGE.

Basis of Payment for junction boxes installed on the bridge, and any incidental work associated with the installation of the boxes, shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for JUNCTION BOX, STAINLESS STEEL, ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, 6"X6"X4".

Basis of Payment for junction boxes installed near the traffic gates, and any incidental work associated with the installation of the boxes, shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for JUNCTION BOX, STAINLESS STEEL, EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE, 8"X8"X6".

Basis of Payment for all work associated with the traffic gates shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRAFFIC GATES.

Basis of Payment for all other bridge work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK.

SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (SPECIAL)

This work shall be completed per the applicable portions of Section 440 and the details shown in the plans. Work shall consist of variable depth HMA surface removal to obtain proper pavement cross slopes. Removal depth varies between 1¼" and 3" at the centerline and between 3" and 4" between the edge of pavement and centerline as noted in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (SPECIAL).

REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVER

This work shall include the removal and reinstallation of the existing brick paver sidewalk at locations shown on the plans.

Description: This work shall include the removal and reinstallation of the existing brick paver driveways at locations shown on the plans. Remove and Reinstall Brick Paver Sidewalk shall include the complete removal and storage of the existing pavers, reinstallation of brick pavers, leveling and jointing sand, and compacted aggregate base. Leveling sand shall be sound, sharp, washed natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements of ASTM C33 for fine aggregate. Sand for paver joints shall be fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No.16 sieve and no more than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to bricks adjacent to the removal area and shall replace them in the same size, color, pattern, and style.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVE AND REINSTALL BRICK PAVER.

ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER

Description: This work shall consist of the abandonment of the existing storm sewers to remain in place.

Construction: All pipes to be abandoned and filled shall have both ends plugged with block and mortar to create a watertight seal. The upstream plugged end will include a fill pipe and 90 degree bend to receive the fill material. The pipes will then be filled with Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM). Care shall be taken so that the pipe is completely filled with CLSM. The storm sewer shall be filled when no longer required for MOT drainage.

Sewers are to be abandoned and filled at the locations shown on the contract plans. The CLSM shall be placed in accordance with Section 593 of the Standard Specifications, and the CLSM material shall meet the requirements of Section 1019.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment per linear foot of existing storm sewer to be filled.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (regardless of the size of the pipe) as ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

PROPOSED MANHOLE/CATCH BASIN CONNECTION OVER EXISTING STORM SEWER

Description: This work shall consist of installing a new manhole/catch basin over an existing storm sewer. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 502 and Section 550 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction: The Contractor shall carefully remove the existing storm sewer which falls within the structure. After the manhole/catch basin is installed, all pipe holes within the structure walls shall be mortared with a non-shrink concrete grout. Damage to the existing storm sewer to remain shall be repaired by the Contractor at his own expense.

Basis of Payment: The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PROPOSED MANHOLE/CATCH BASIN CONNECTION OVER EXISTING STORM SEWER as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The manhole/catch basin and frame and grate/lid will be paid for separately.

STRUCTURAL STEEL REMOVAL

Description.

This work shall consist of the satisfactory removal and disposal of the existing bascule span floorbeams, stringers, lateral bracing, bridge curb, and center and rear breaks as shown on the plans. This work shall be performed according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal Requirements.

The Contractor shall coordinate the complete or partial removal of main members and/or reinforcing main members with the erection of their replacement or reinforcing members. Portions of the existing structure to remain in place and carry loads shall be supported as required and to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to removal of the designated areas and sections of structural steel. The Contractor shall install temporary supports or connections to maintain the fixed spans and the movable leaves of the bridge in a stable and safe condition until the new structural steel member is in place. Existing equipment, machinery, conduits and other accessories attached to the structural steel shall be removed as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost.

The Contractor shall support the structure in such a manner as to prevent damage to the existing structure. No shoring or support members shall interfere with the operation of any elements required to remain functional during this work. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for damage to any components of the Bridge including the movable leaves, fixed structures, machinery and electrical equipment that may occur as a result of the Contractor's activities. Any damage to the structures to remain in place or unauthorized removal shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional expense. The Engineer shall determine the degree of reparation and approval of said work.

Where existing equipment, machinery, conduits, and other accessories that are to remain in place, either permanently or temporarily, the Contractor shall provide all temporary support and protection from damage by other work.

The Contractor is also cautioned that in replacing and reinforcing deteriorated movable and fixed structural members, the members may, in addition to shoring, require jacking to relieve internal stresses within the steel members.

Burning of existing rivets will only be allowed near steel surfaces which are to be removed and discarded. Burning of existing rivets will not be allowed for members to remain in place or members that are to be removed. Where burning of rivets is not allowed, the head of the rivet shall be sheared off and the shank driven or drilled out. Extreme care shall be taken while removing the rivets so as not to damage the existing structural steel which is to remain. Welds to be removed by grinding shall be removed completely without removing any of the adjacent base material. Grinding shall be done parallel to the direction of primary stress. All costs of removal and disposal shall be included in the costs of this pay item.

All materials, removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off site in a lawful manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

Submittals.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review, their proposed method and equipment to be employed for the removal of designated structural steel on the fixed spans and the movable leaves of the bascule span.

The submittal shall include a written description of the proposed sequence of removal and the methods to be employed in the removal operations. The submittal shall include drawings and details of the sequence depicting removal of existing steel and locations of any temporary supports, shoring, or bracing, including the anticipated loads and the step-by-step removal procedure. The Contractor shall be responsible to ensure that the removal procedure results in a safe and stable structure at all times and to comply with all safety requirements established and required by all City, State, and Federal laws, and any other applicable codes or other regulations.

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings, sealed by a Licensed Structural Engineer, registered in the State of Illinois, showing any members to be shored and stress relieved and details and procedures for the operations to the Engineer for review.

Method of Measurement.

No separate measurement shall be made for the work under this item.

Any material used for protection, or any supports for structural steel to remain, or temporary working platforms for structural steel removal, shall not be measured separately for payment, and shall be considered included in this item.

Basis of Payment.

The work under this item shall be paid at the Contract Lump Sum Price for STRUCTURAL STEEL REMOVAL.

STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to furnish and install steel repair plates and members, according to Section 505, cleaning and painting existing steel contact surfaces according to Special Provision "Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel", and removing and disposing of structural steel members as necessary according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, for the steel repairs at the east abutment, counterweight pocket door, rack frame columns, Floorbeam A stiffeners and segmental girders, and replacement of the northwest truss lateral strut and select bridge railing posts, as indicated on the plans and in this Special Provision.

All work shall be done in accordance with Special Provision 67 "Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods". The contractor shall submit a detailed plan of proposed construction procedures and sequences for the proposed work on the bascule and approach spans to the Engineer for review and approval prior to commencing work. Approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the stability of the bridge during the removal and replacement operations. Temporary support structures required to ensure stability of the bridge during construction shall be paid for in separate pay items, TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM and TEMPORARY SHORING AND CRIBBING.

Construction Requirements

Member straightening at the locations shown on the plans shall be included in this item. The Contractor shall mechanically straighten the members utilizing jacking and/or pulling methods. The Contractor shall provide jacking (pulling) units to satisfactorily straighten the members to the limits contained herein. The use of heat will not be allowed to facilitate the straightening process. The members shall be straightened as near as practical to the "as-built" condition. Previous minor impact damage in remaining members shall not be used as a measure of straightness.

The Contractor shall submit details of the proposed straightening system for approval by the Engineer prior to ordering materials and straightening. Such approval shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure.

The reaction to the jacking force shall be perpendicular to the member and in the same plane. The material used shall be capable of sustaining the jacking forces without crushing. The jacking force shall be distributed to the member through rigid beams +/-4 feet long. During jacking operations, the Contractor shall laterally support the members as necessary to prevent any reverse bending or damage to the member.

Where required to align with existing holes, field drilling of holes in new members shall be accomplished using existing holes as a template, unless field measurements are used to verify the plan dimensions. Burning of holes will not be permitted. All field drilling and grinding necessary to furnish and install the new steel plates and members shall be included in this item.

No field welding is permitted except as specified in the plans.

The removal and disposal of any existing members, bolts or rivets necessary for the installation of the new members as shown in the plans shall be included in this item. Burning of existing rivets will only be allowed near steel surfaces which are to be removed and discarded. Burning of existing rivets will not be allowed for members to remain in place or members that are to be removed and reinstalled. When burning of rivets is not allowed, the head of the rivet shall be sheared off and the shank driven or drilled out. Extreme care shall be taken while removing the rivets so as not to damage the existing structural steel which is to remain. Welds to be removed by grinding shall be removed completely without removing any of the adjacent base metal. Grinding shall be done parallel to the direction of primary stress. All damage to existing members which are to remain shall be repaired or the member replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Repair or replacement of damaged members shall be at the Contractor's expense. All costs of removal and disposal or reinstallation shall be included in the costs of this pay item.

Surface preparation of existing steel in contact with new steel members shall be done according to Special Provision "Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures". The cost of this work is included in the cost of this pay item.

The existing structural steel coating contains lead. The Contractor shall take all appropriate precautions to deal with the presence of lead on this project. The cost of this work is included in a separate pay item CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES NO. 1.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to insure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL

Description: This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing approach slabs including bituminous overlays, reinforcing bars, sleeper slabs, and approach parapet with accompanying approach bridge fence railing at locations designated in the plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 440 and 501 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall also include the removal of existing timber piles and pile caps to at least 300mm (1 ft) below the proposed elevation of subgrade or ground surface within the area of construction and within the limits of the right of way when encountered. This work shall also include the removal of any mud jack cylinders encountered within the existing approach slabs.

The Contractor shall remove the existing approach slabs in a manner so as not to damage the adjacent structures that are to remain.

Method of Measurement: APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL shall be measured in place in square yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL.

BRIDGE FLOOR REMOVAL

Description.

This item shall consist of removing and disposing of the existing bridge decks on the movable leaves of the bascule span as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. All work shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as specified herein.

The deck removal shall include all steel roadway grating, plates and related steel attachment, and all other related items included as part of the bridge deck.

All materials removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner acceptable to the Engineer.

Removal Requirements.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review, their proposed method and equipment to be employed in the removal of the movable bridge decks.

Removal of the bridge decks shall be done in a manner and sequence consistent with the sequence of the rehabilitation of the bridge.

When removing the existing roadway bridge deck, care shall be taken as to not damage existing structural steel members, adjacent surfaces or materials or adjacent construction which are to remain. The Contractor shall be responsible for all expense and/or costs of repairing or replacing damaged steel members, surfaces, materials or construction caused during the removal operations. Repairs shall be done as directed by the Engineer and may include grinding, welding and/or member replacement depending upon location and severity of the damage.

The Contractor shall include all protection as required to prevent any materials produced during bridge deck removal from falling into the Des Plaines River or on the existing equipment below such demolition operations.

Method of Measurement.

Bridge floor removal will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards of bridge floor to be removed.

Basis of Payment.

This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit Price per square yard for BRIDGE FLOOR REMOVAL, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals and performing all work to complete the bridge roadway removal as indicated on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

PREFORMED JOINT FILLER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials required for the installation of preformed joint fillers to the size and at the locations specified in the plans.

Materials. The material shall be according to Section 1051.03 for bituminous preformed joint filler. The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall install the preformed joint filler to the same elevation as the top of the median curb per the manufacturer's instructions.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet, along the centerline of the joint.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for PREFORMED JOINT FILLER.

TEMPORARY SHORING AND CRIBBING

Description:

This item shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment and labor to support the beams(s) during the bearing removal and beam end repairs as shown on the plans, as herein specified and as directed by the Engineer.

General Requirements:

The Contractor shall submit details and calculations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, of the support system he/she proposes to use for approval of the Engineer prior to ordering of material and implementation. Such approval shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure. The supports used shall be such that vertical adjustments may be made in order to maintain the existing beam profile.

Method of Measurement:

This work shall be measured for payment in units of EACH.

Basis of Payment:

The work specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY SHORING AND CRIBBING for each beam end temporarily supported.

TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM

Description.

This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing, and subsequent removal of the Temporary Support Systems required for repairs shown on the plans. All work associated with Temporarily Support Systems required to ensure the stability of the bridge during construction shall be paid for as a Temporary Support System. The work under this item shall include the Temporary Support Systems necessary for the following:

- A) All work to stabilize the movable leaves while they are temporarily fixed in the open position. Temporary Support Systems shall allow for or be adjusted to accommodate the Contractor's staged construction plan.
- B) All work to temporarily support the North-West Anchorage Column and Bracing, during the replacement of the diagonal strut member.
- C) Any Temporary Support System used by the Contractor to ensure the safety of the structure during the work outlined in all Contract Documents, including plans, Special Provisions, and Standard Specifications.

All work shall be done in accordance with Special Provision "Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods".

General.

Temporary Support Systems shall be installed during construction to immobilize and stabilize the bridge during removal and replacement of the bridge components. Temporary Support Systems shall be installed as necessary to lock the bridge in the fully opened position during all periods where bridge operation will be affected by ongoing work. Additional Temporary Support Systems shall be provided to brace the North-West anchorage column and bracing, during replacement of a new diagonal strut member.

Work on the structure shall be done in such a manner that the closure of the bridge to river traffic (periods when the bridge is restricted to the closed position) is prohibited. River traffic is to be maintained at all times. Work that requires the bridge to be immobilized shall be done with the bridge restricted to the open position.

Prior to ordering any materials for construction, the Contractor shall field verify all existing dimensions, details and elevations as required for successful installation of the Temporary Support System.

Any damage to the existing or new structure caused by the attachment of the Temporary Support System shall be repaired subject to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Temporary Support

Each Temporary Support System may vary in detail due to the components installed during each construction stage. Temporary Support Systems shall not prevent proper installation of the components for the corresponding stage. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the Temporary Support System does not interfere with any portion of the installation of components installed during the corresponding stage that the Temporary Support System will be used.

The Temporary Support System shall be designed to support all applicable loads, including dead loads, construction loads, and the longitudinal and diagonal wind loads required by AASHTO Movable Highway Bridge Design Specifications. It is the responsibility of the Structural Engineer to determine which wind speed to design the Temporary Support System for and their choice must be justified in calculations.

Coordinate Temporary Support System work with Bridge Balancing work.

Materials.

The materials for this work shall meet the quality requirements of Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements.

No work shall be performed on the bridge, that could compromise the stability of the structure, until approved Temporary Support Systems are in place.

The Contractor shall verify locations of all existing machinery and utilities, including aerial cables, before installing any Temporary Support System components. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

At any time during construction operations, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional supports or measures in order to furnish an added degree of safety. The Contractor shall provide such additional supports or measures at no additional cost to the Department. Neither added precautions nor the failure of the Engineer to order additional protection will in any way relieve the Contractor of sole responsibility for the safety of lives, equipment and structure.

The Temporary Support System shall be installed according to the approved plans designed and sealed by a Licensed State of Illinois Structural Engineer. The Contractor shall resubmit alterations to Temporary Support Systems that were previously approved for reapproval at no additional cost to the Department.

Temporary support system shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when the rehabilitation of the structure is complete or as directed by the Engineer. Removed system components shall become the property of the Contractor.

Submittals.

The design calculations and details for each Temporary Support Systems proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering material and implementation. All calculations and plans submitted shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The methods for securing the leaves of the bascule span in the fully open position shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Such approval, including but limited to, calculations, plans, and methods, will in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure. All alterations to a previously approved Temporary Support System shall be resubmitted for approval.

Method of Measurement.

All work required per this specification for the designing, furnishing, installing, and subsequent removal of Temporary Support Systems will be included in one lump sum payment.

Basis of Payment.

This work, as herein specified, will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TEMPORARY SUPPORT SYSTEM.

LIVE LOAD BEARINGS

Description.

The work shall consist of all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to properly realign existing rear live load bearings. The work shall include removing the existing rear live load bearing plates, including all associated shims and fasteners and realigning and reinstalling with new hardware.

Materials.

- A. All materials shall be as called out on the plans and as indicated in the Specifications.
- B. All materials furnished for this Specification shall be new, except as noted, clean, and free of defects.
- C. New High-Strength bolts shall meet Article 1006.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements.

- A. Rivets shall be removed by shearing off one head and then by driving or drilling out the shank. Use of flame cutting is prohibited. Any rivet removed shall be replaced with the same diameter, length, and thread A325 high-strength bolt. New bolts shall pass through the existing rivet holes in the supporting structure.
- B. Contractor shall field verify the width of the gap between strike and bearing plates at each live load bearing location prior to ordering any material for this work.
- C. One inch of shims, in varying thicknesses, shall be provided for each live load bearing plate, and used to adjust the bearing height until sufficient contact with the strike plate is made. Sufficient contact shall be ensured if a leaf type feeler gauge, 0.015 inch thick, cannot be inserted at any location between the strike plate and bearing plate, with the span closed.
- D. New hardware shall be installed in accordance with Section 505 of the Standard Specifications.
- E. The work for this item shall be performed concurrently with the work outlined in Specification Section "Bridge Mechanical Work". A closure specifically for this work item shall not be allowed.

Submittals.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the procedures, equipment, and methods to be used for this work. The procedures and methods shall be approved before the work begins.

Method of Measurement.

The work for LIVE LOAD BEARINGS shall include the cost of all work associated with furnishing all labor, materials, adjusting, cleaning, temporary supports and equipment, temporary operation and maintenance and equipment required including all necessary incidentals for the work herein described, and on the plans, for a complete installation of each live load bearing.

Basis of Payment.

This work, as herein specified, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIVE LOAD BEARINGS.

COUNTERWEIGHT REPAIR MATERIALS

Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, tools and equipment required to repair the counterweight as shown on the plans. Work under this specification shall include the removal and disposal of all unsound concrete from the counterweight, installing formwork for the placement of concrete at repair locations around the counterweight, repairing the counterweight with epoxy crack injection, epoxy concrete, polymer modified Portland cement mortar, welded-wire reinforcement, and anchor bolts and applying a concrete sealer to the top of the counterweight.

Materials.

- A. The repair material shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
Polymer Modified Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	
Water	1002
Cotton Mats	1022.02
Protective Coat	1023
Epoxy Crack Injection	590
Epoxy Concrete (Note 2)	1025
Concrete Sealer	1026
Anchor Bolts	1006.09
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1006.10
Non-Shrink Grout	584
Reinforcement Bar	1006.10
Mechanical Bar Splicers	508.06(c)

Note 1. Polymer modified portland cement mortar shall be a packaged product consisting of portland cement, fine aggregate, and a polymer modifier.

- A. The portland cement shall be according to Article 1001.01.
- B. The fine aggregate shall be an FA 1 or FA 2, according to Articles 1003.01 and 1003.02.
- C. The polymer modified portland cement mortar shall meet the following physical requirements:
 - a. The mortar shall be a workable mix capable of bonding and holding its own plastic weight, when mixed and placed according to manufacturer instructions, on vertical and overhead surfaces. The testing shall be according to Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure "Evaluation of Vertical and Overhead Adhesion for Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar".
 - b. The mortar shall have a minimum compressive strength of 1,500 psi (10,300 kPa) at 24 hours, 3,000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 3 days, and 5,000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days; according to ASTM C 109.
 - c. The mortar shall have a minimum bond strength of 2,000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 28 days, according to the Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure "Evaluation of Bond Strength by Slant Shear".
 - d. The mortar shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the mortar shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar.

Note 2. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

- B. Anchor bolts shall be of the dimension shown on the plans and shall be hot-dip galvanized according to AASHTO M232.
- C. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following:
 - a. Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb (7 kg) class or less. The mortar shall have a minimum compressive strength of 1,500 psi (10,300 kPa) at 24 hours, 3,000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 3 days, and 5,000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days; according to ASTM C 109.
 - b. Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast Cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.
 - c. Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002 of the Standard Specification.

Construction Requirements.

- A. Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 3/8 in. (10 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. The outermost layer of reinforcement bar within the repair area shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever value is larger. The underlying transverse reinforcement bar shall also be undercut as previously described, unless the reinforcement is not corroded, and the reinforcement bar is encased and well bonded to the surrounding concrete.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 3/8 in. (10 mm) and a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm). The substrate profile shall be $\pm 1/16$ in. (± 1.5 mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with mortar, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

- B. Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the mortar, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the perimeter sawcut is roughened. Just prior to mortar placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Mortar placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

- C. Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during mortar placement.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19.

- D. Test Block. During placing of the concrete at each counterweight, a test block or cylinder, at least one cubic foot, shall be made from the same truckload of concrete used on the counterweight. This test block or cylinder shall be measured after curing and drying to determine the density of the concrete used on the counterweight. This density and the measured volume of the amount of concrete placed shall be used to calculate the weight of the repair material and accounted for in the balance summary tables referred to in Special Specification "Bridge Balancing".
- E. Placement of Polymer Modified Portland Cement. Mix and place the polymer modified portland cement mortar according to the manufacturer's instructions. The mortar shall be placed and finished to the contours of the member, as originally constructed.

The mortar shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 45 °F (7 °C) and falling or below 40 °F (4 °C). Mortar shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90 °F (32 °C). The mortar shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum temperature of 90 °F (32 °C). The mortar shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The mortar shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C).

- F. Curing. Cotton mats shall be applied, according to Article 1020.13(a)(5), to the exposed layer of mortar within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing shall be for a minimum of 3 days.

If temperatures below 45° F (7° C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

Inspection of Completed Work.

The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of the mortar, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The repaired area shall be removed and replaced, as determined by the Engineer, for nonconformance with original dimensions, surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width, map cracking with a crack spacing in any direction of 18 in. (450 mm) or less, or delaminations.

If the repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) or less shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than 0.007 in. (2 mm), the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack.

Submittals.

- A. Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit the following procedures for acceptance by the Engineer:
 - 1. Removing unsound concrete from the existing counterweight.
 - 2. Installing form work used for the placement of concrete repair material.
 - 3. Locating, drilling, and cleaning holes used for anchor bolt installation. Installing anchor bolts into holes.
 - 4. Identifying any areas with a repair depth greater than 2".
- B. Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit drawings to be reviewed and approved by the Engineer showing the intended repairs made to each counterweight.

Method of Measurement.

All repair types and repair locations shall be measured collectively as a single lump sum.

Basis of Payment.

The work indicated for this specification will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for COUNTERWEIGHT REPAIR MATERIALS.

STEEL GRID DECK

Description.

The work shall consist of furnishing and erecting the concrete half-filled steel grid deck, reinforcing bars, form pans, and trim plates to the lines, grade and details as shown on the plans except for necessary modifications as directed by or approved by the Engineer.

The weight of the grid deck system, including concrete and attachments, shall not exceed 42 pounds per square foot. Contractor shall accurately weigh the new deck panels before installation for use in the bridge balance calculations.

Materials.

The materials for this work shall meet the quality requirements of Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications, except as noted in the plans and this specification. Steel grid deck panels must be purchased from one of the following AISC certified fabricators. The following bridge deck systems are pre-approved. Alternative deck systems shall be allowed only with the approval of the Engineer.

Frontier Gratings
(256) 845-9556
5 3/16" Diagonal 7.5M Flush Filled Grid Deck

Further information may be obtained from:

Bridge Grid Flooring Manufacturers Associate (BGFMA)
bgfma@bgfma.org
(724) 355-1878

All roadway grating shall be of the same type and manufacture. The steel grid deck shall be fabricated using ASTM A572/A709 Grade 50. After all welding is completed it shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. The zinc coating shall be applied at the average rate of not less than 2.0 ounces per square foot and no single sample of the required number shall show less than 1.8 ounces. Any defects in galvanizing shall be repaired as specified in ASTM A780.

Provide high strength bolts, nuts and hardened washers meeting Section 1006.08 of the Standard Specifications. Pipe sleeves shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation A53. All fasteners shall be galvanized in accordance with Section 1006.08(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Deck form pans used to place concrete shall be 20 gauge and shall meet the requirements of ASTM A653, Designation SS Grade 50 Class 1, 2, or 3, Coating Designation G210 and Section 503.06 of the Standard Specification.

Concrete for filling the deck shall be lightweight concrete as specified in Special Provision “Lightweight Structural Concrete”.

Construction Requirements.

Structural steel fabrication and construction shall be in accordance with Section 505 of the Standard Specifications. Fabricator must possess a valid “American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) certification for Bridge Component QMS Certification (CPT).

A. Steel Grid Fabrication.

Steel grid decking shall consist of main bearing bars that are 5 3/16” (rectangular) and spaced at 7 1/2 inches, supplemental bars that are 1” by 1/4” spaced at 1 per main bar spacing, distribution/cross bars that are 2” by 1/4” spaced at 4”, deck pans, lightweight concrete and reinforcement bars. Cross bars shall intersect and are perpendicular to the main bars. Supplemental bars shall be parallel and placed at the midpoint between the main bars. All intermediate longitudinal and cross-bars, in order to maintain their support in place, must have positive support on main bars of the grating.

Grid shall be banded on all sides with 1/4” trim bars. Grid panels shall be bolted together using 7/8” diameter A325 high-strength bolts, Type 1 bolts with heavy hex nuts and hardened washers spaced at 1’-4” center-to-center maximum and placed thru 1 1/4” extra strong steel pipe.

The minimum section modulus for a one-foot width of steel grating shall be 4.632 in³/ft (Top) and 4.674 in³/ft (Bottom), based upon a 50% effectiveness of the intermediate and rectilinear bars.

Ensure panels are fabricated to the following tolerances in Table 1:

Table 1: Panel Fabrication Tolerances

Panel Length	+0 inch, -1/8 inch (in the direction of the main bar)
Panel Width	+0 inch, -1/8 inch (in the direction of the cross bar)
Panel Squareness	1/4 inch measured diagonally
Transverse Camber (Width)	0.001 by width
Longitudinal Camber (Length)	0.003 by length
Side Bow (Sweep)	±1/4 inch per 10 lineal feet
Main Bar Verticality	±1/16 inch
Cross Bar Verticality	±1/16 inch
Main Bar Spacing	±1/16 inch
Cross Bar Spacing	±1/16 inch

The grating panels shall be shop assembled in a workmanlike manner. Fabricate the grid on a level solid surface, and monitor the flatness of the grid panel during the fabrication process. Particular attention shall be given to ensure that transverse bracing bars are positioned in such a way as to provide positive bearing support to all intermediate bars. Main, supplemental, and cross bars must line up for the whole grating area. Grating panels shall be finished to the above tolerance in such a manner that the weight of the panel will cause all main bars to rest fully on the support beams. All bars shall be straight. Ensure welding of the grid deck is sequenced and controlled to prevent distortions during and after fabrication. Coordinate with the bascule span structural steel fabricator to ensure proper fit-up between grid deck and floor system.

B. Welding.

Welding shall be in conformance with established grid industry practice, including the permitted use of Gas Metal Arc Welding (MIG). Weld qualification and weld procedures shall be in accordance with Article 505.04(q) of the Standard Specifications and shall be approved prior to deck panel fabrication. Weld the supplemental bars, cross bars, and main bars at all intersections. Include in the welding sequence the methods to prevent and minimize distortions and residual welding stresses in the completed deck. All field and shop welding shall comply with the requirements of the American Welding Society AASHTO/AWS D1.5/D1.5M Bridge Welding Code and shall be performed by a certified welder.

Cambered tables may be used to offset distortion caused by the welding process. Puddle welds at the top of the panel shall join each intersection of main bars, cross bars, and supplemental/diagonal bars. The electrode shall follow a spiral pattern engaging all intersecting bars. The resulting weld shall be visually inspected to ensure the weld engages all intersecting bars; there are no signs of porosity; there is no undercutting from the weld; and that the resulting weld is visually neat and workmanlike.

C. Galvanizing.

Upon completion of the fabrication of the grating panels and just prior to galvanizing, the grating shall be cleaned of grease, dirt, weld splatter, and loose rust and scale, and shall be cleaned of oil by application of naphtha or benzene. Surfaces shall be entirely dry before hot-dip galvanizing.

D. Shipping, Storing, and Identifying.

Support the grid deck in a manner to prevent distortion during transport and storage. Provide adequate support beneath the grid deck panel at the ends of the panel and at intermediate points. Provide intermediate spacing of no more than half the maximum stringer spacing. Fully secure the grid deck during transport. After transport or storage, verify that the panels conform to the allowable tolerance for flatness as given herein.

Support the grid deck panels in a manner to prevent distortion, overstressing, or damage during handling. Avoid dragging the panels over any obstruction that might damage the grid deck.

Identifying embossed metal tags welded to the main bars shall be attached in two positions on each panel. Paper tags shall not be used.

E. Installation.

Installation and installation tolerances shall be in accordance with this Special Provision and the most recent version of BGFMA TS-03, "Installation Tolerances and Guidelines for Grid Reinforced Concrete Bridge Decks," published by the Bridge Grid Flooring Manufacturers Association.

The Contractor shall fabricate the grating of proper lengths and widths so that when assembled on the bridge, the end panel shall have the indicated relationship to the center and rear break weldments. If found to be incorrect when erected, the Contractor shall make the necessary alteration to the satisfaction of the Engineer without additional cost to the State.

Connect the grid flooring to the supporting structure by field bolting as shown on the plans. To facilitate the connection, weld attachment plates to the main bearing bars prior to galvanizing, as shown on the plans. Assemble the grid flooring units on top of the stringers, with the main bearing bars at right angles to them. Fabricate the units such that there is a single longitudinal splice and it is located at the crown.

Place each unit in its proper position, measuring in all cases from the same reference point, as otherwise cumulative errors in spacing can appear. Where errors in spacing appear, Contractor must submit to the Engineer in writing recommendations for extending or trimming to ensure proper fit-up of the final grid assembly. Splice the units together along their edges as shown on the plans. Any splices transverse to the main bars shall occur over a longitudinal stringer. Conform to installation tolerances as noted herein.

Prior to assembly of the components in the field, verify that the stringers are at correct grades and spacing. Check the alignment of the cross bars between grid deck panels prior to drilling holes for hold-down connections. Inspect the assembled grid deck panels and the stringers for discrepancies and overall fit up. Locate the bolt holes in the stringers to minimize conflicts with the components of the grid deck. Inspect the interface between the main bars and the stringers for bearing before and after the installation of the hold down fasteners. Ensure that the edge bars are fully bearing on the stringers where required.

Place and install the grid panels such that no initial stress is induced into the grid deck panel. Do not apply external force to the new grid panel, new structure, or existing structure to fit the component, except to close a gap of less than 1/16 inch between the new deck panel and the new stringer where direct contact is required. Do not impose undue stresses or distortions of the grid deck during installation. If a gap greater than 1/16 inch exists between the deck panel and the stringer where direct contact is required, provide shims to close the gap. Provide either galvanized or stainless-steel shims. Drill holes for connection bolts after grid deck panels have been placed in final position in the field. Remove and replace, at no additional cost, any deck panel that is installed with an undue distortion.

F. Lightweight Concrete

The grating pans for the half-fill shall be welded to the center flange of the main bearing bars. Around all sides of the panel, the pan shall be turned up and welded to the band bars. The pans shall be installed by the grating manufacturer prior to galvanizing. Grating pans and steel grid shall be clean and dry at the time of placing the concrete.

Furnishing, placing, compaction, finishing, and curing of the concrete for those areas requiring half-concrete-filled grating shall be considered incidental to this item. Furnishing, installing, and galvanizing the pans for the half-concrete-filled grating shall be considered incidental to this item.

Submittals.

The Contractor shall provide the following documents for review and approval.

- A. Prior to preparing the shop drawings, the manufacturer shall submit to the Engineer the design computations for the depth, weight and section properties of the proposed steel grid. Deck computations shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.
- B. Complete shop drawings shall be prepared for the complete steel grid floor, including reinforcement, form pans and trim plates in accordance with the general requirements of Article 105.04 of the Standard Specification. The shop drawings shall show spacing and size of all longitudinal and transverse members of the grid units, size and length of welds, size and location of fasteners, splices and trim, panel details, bolt down plate location and details, material specifications and tolerances and shall outline the installation procedure.
- C. Welding sequence and welding procedures, including weld sizes for all welds.
- D. Shop drawings and installation procedure shall be approved by the Engineer prior to ordering new steel grid deck panels.
- E. Submit a plan to monitor grid panel distortion to the Engineer for approval.

Method of Measurement.

Steel grid deck shall be measured to the nearest square foot of the grid deck installed in accordance with the plans and specifications. Measurements will be taken from outside edge to outside edge of the grid panel in both directions. No deductions will be made for joints, block-outs, or openings.

Basis of Payment.

The amount of completed and accepted work measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit bid price per square foot for STEEL GRID DECK which price shall include steel grid, lightweight concrete, reinforcement, form pans, welding and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidental work required to furnish and install the grid flooring complete in place.

LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

Description.

This work consists of furnishing and placing lightweight concrete for the concrete half-filled steel grid deck as shown on the plans and specified herein.

Materials.

Modified Class BS concrete conforming to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications shall be provided, with the following modifications:

- 1) The minimum specified compressive strength at 28 days (f'c) shall be as specified in the plans.
- 2) The maximum air-dry unit weight shall be 110 pounds per cubic foot.
- 3) The coarse aggregate size shall be reduced to a maximum of 3/8 inch. The coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA-16.
- 4) The coarse aggregate shall produce an air-dry unit weight of 110 pounds per cubic foot.
- 5) The coarse aggregates are a processed or naturally occurring cellular material of mineral origin.
- 6) The coarse aggregates shall have a dry, loose weight not exceeding 55 pounds per cubic foot.
- 7) The coarse aggregates shall comply with all other requirements of ASTM C330, Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.

Reinforcing steel in the concrete component shall be in conformance with ASTM A615 Grade 60. Reinforcing steel shall be galvanized according to ASTM A767.

Construction Requirements.

Galvanized reinforcing steel is to be installed at the site according to Section 508 of the Standard Specifications, as modified by the materials section of this special provision, prior to the concrete placement. Concrete cover on the reinforcing steel shall be a minimum of 2¼ inches (± ¼ inches). The reinforcing steel shall run in the same direction as the cross bars, with a minimum spacing of 1 inch laterally from the cross bars.

Before placing concrete, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the grating of debris, grease, oil, and other material which could have an adverse effect on the grating and/or concrete. The grating shall not be wetted; all accumulated water shall be removed. Concrete deck shall be cast-in-place using light-weight concrete and a total concrete thickness of 2.5 inches. Lightweight concrete shall be handled, placed, and finished according to Section 503 of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete shall be compacted by mechanical internal vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, and tamping. The vibrators shall in no case be used to transport concrete from place to deposit. Vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in concrete. Duration of the vibrations shall be limited to the time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing objectional segregation. The vibrators shall be applied at uniform spaced points not farther apart than the visual effectiveness of the machine. Remove wet concrete spilled on structural steel before it hardens.

After the concrete is placed and compacted, it shall be struck off flush with the top of the grating with a vibrating screed. No overfill above the level of the top of the grating shall be permitted.

The vertical surfaces of any construction joints shall be thoroughly coated with a portland cement mortar bonding grout.

The deck shall then be finished in accordance with Articles 420.11 and 420.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or defective concrete shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with the provisions of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment.

No measurement nor separate payment will be made for the volume of lightweight concrete placed or any trial batches required, as all costs thereof shall be included in the contract price for **STEEL GRID DECK** of these Special Provisions.

Cost of reinforcing steel shall be included in the contract price for **STEEL GRID DECK**.

REMOVAL OF EXISTING TIMBER MATERIAL

Description.

This item shall consist of the removal and disposal of the existing timber sidewalk planks, timber sidewalk nailing strips, the existing timber fender system along the piers and their associated hardware. This work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 501 of the Standard Specification.

The Contractor shall perform this work in such a manner that debris is not dropped into the river. Any debris dropped into the river shall be immediately removed as directed by the Engineer.

Materials.

Non-shrink grout used to patch the existing anchor bolt holes shall conform to Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specification.

Construction Requirements.

All work associated with this item shall be performed without causing damage to the existing structures that are to remain. The Contractor is responsible for repairing and/or replacing any components that are damaged during the removal of the timber sidewalks and fender systems.

Submittals.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review procedures for the following work:

- A. Removing existing anchor bolts from the piers and patching the corresponding holes.
- B. Removal of existing connections between timber nailing strips/planks and the sidewalk stringers.

Method of Measurement.

All locations shown on the plans for this pay item shall be measured collectively as a lump sum.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REMOVAL OF EXISTING TIMBER MATERIAL, which shall be payment in full for furnishing all labor and equipment as need to complete the work described in this special provision and on the plans.

REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING STRUCTURAL STEEL

Description.

This work consists of carefully removing, temporarily storing and re-erecting the sidewalk cantilever bracket, sidewalk stringers and sidewalk lateral bracing as shown on the plans. This work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 501 and Section 505 of the Standard Specification.

Before reinstallation, the Contractor shall adjust the sidewalk cantilever bracket according to the plans in order to make the new connection to the new floorbeams.

Materials.

All new bolts, nuts, and washers used to re-install the existing structural steel components, shall meet the requirements of Article 1006.08 of the Standard Specification.

Construction Requirements.

This work shall be accomplished in a manner that will avoid scratching, denting or causing other damage that may affect the durability or appearance of the existing structural steel.

After removal from the existing structure, the steel components shall be inspected for any damage. Any existing damage found shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. Any repairs that are required to be made to the existing component, per the direction of the Engineer, shall be covered under this item. If any of the damage is caused by the removal operation, the Contractor shall replace in-kind the damaged component at no additional cost. The work shall be as directed by the Engineer.

Surface preparation of existing steel in contact with new steel members shall be done according to Special Provision "Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures". The cost of this work is included in the cost of this pay item. All other existing structural steel under this item, shall be cleaned and painted according to the Special Provision "Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures".

The existing structural steel coating contains lead. The Contractor shall take all appropriate precautions to deal with the presence of lead on this project. This work shall meet the requirements of the Special Provision "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues".

The existing structural steel shall be installed back on the bridge with new bolts, nuts and washer.

The Contractor shall maintain a record of the weight of all material removed and installed and its location. This record shall be used to rebalance the bridge.

Method of Measurement.

The work to remove, store, and re-erect the sidewalk cantilever bracket, sidewalk stringers and sidewalk lateral bracing as indicated, will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING STRUCTURAL STEEL. Safe storage of all components shall be considered incidental to the related work.

The cost associated with cleaning and painting the existing structural steel shall be paid for under Special Provision "Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures". The cost of removing and disposing of lead paint from the existing structural steel shall be paid for under Special Provision "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues". The cost of bridge balancing shall be paid for under Special Provision "Bridge Balancing".

REMOVE AND REPLACE FIBERGLASS JACKET

Description:

This work shall consist of all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to remove and dispose of the existing fiberglass jackets and deteriorated concrete and installing a new stay-in-place fiberglass jacket system at the locations shown on the plans. The preparation of the areas to receive the fiberglass jackets shall be included under this item.

Materials

Properties of the fiberglass jackets must meet or exceed the following requirements:

Fiberglass Jacket Property Requirements

Property	Unit	ASTM	Specification Requirement
Flexural Modulus	ksi	D 790	34
Flexural Strength	ksi	D 790	1,000
Ultimate Tensile Strength	ksi	D 638	20
Barcol Hardness	-	D 2583	45
Water Absorption	Percent	D 570	Less than 1%

Properties of the epoxy grout must meet or exceed the following requirements:

Epoxy Grout Property Requirements at 70°F (21°C)

Property	Unit	ASTM	Specification Requirement	
			Dry Conditions	Wet Conditions
Compressive Strength – 1 Day	ksi	C 579 B	2	1.2
Compressive Strength – 7 Days	ksi	C 579 B	10	5
Compressive Strength – 28 Days	ksi	C 579 B	11.5	8.8
Tensile Strength – 7 Days	-	C 307	2.3	1.5
Tensile Bond Strength to green concrete	psi	D 570	>250	>250
Bond to Concrete – 7 Days	ksi	C 882	3.0	1.5
Linear Shrinkage	Percent	C 531	0.01%	0.01%
Water Absorption	Percent	C 413	0.0%	0.0%

If the epoxy grout chosen for this work is acquired from a supplier that differs from the supplier of the fiberglass jackets, then written approval of the chosen epoxy grout material shall be obtained from the supplier of the fiberglass jackets stating that the chosen epoxy grout will work as intended with the jacket system.

Construction Requirements.

Care shall be taken while removing the existing fiberglass jacket system to ensure that the existing piers are not damaged. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete, grout, marine growth, oil, and other containments removed and then cleaned by sandblasting or water blasting, vacuumed and/or blown clean with oil-free compressed air.

Replace any existing reinforcement that is damaged during the removal of the existing fiberglass jackets or during preparation of the concrete surface for the new jackets.

The new fiberglass jackets should cover the same extents as the existing fiberglass jackets.

The fiberglass jacket shall be prefabricated to provide a ½ inch annular void between the concrete and the jacket. The bottom of the jacket shall be fitted with a compressible gasket.

The jacket shall be braced in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

A small amount of epoxy grout shall be placed in the jacket and allowed to cure to form a solid seal at the bottom. The remainder of the epoxy grout may then be placed. Care shall be taken in placing the mortar such that the water is displaced and not trapped in the jacket.

The epoxy grout system furnished shall be compounded for and specifically recommended by the manufacturer for the use specified herein. Prior to approval and use of the product furnished, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the formulator of these materials, stating that they meet the requirements as set forth herein.

Packaging.

The epoxy adhesive shall be packaged in a kit with each component in a separate container. The containers of each kit shall be filled with the adhesive components in exact mixing proportions and one container shall be large enough to mix both of the components. The size of the kit shall be the total volume of the mixed adhesive which shall be one gallon or five gallons as specified.

The epoxy grout shall be mixed and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Such instructions shall be supplied to the Contractor by the supplier of the epoxy system.

Storing

Jackets shall be stored per supplier requirements until ready for installation.

Submittals.

If reinforcement is damaged during this work, plans and procedures for repairing the damaged reinforcement shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The Contractor shall submit the material properties for the chosen fiberglass jackets and epoxy grout to the Engineer for review. The epoxy grout manufacturer's guidelines for surface preparation, mixing, methods of placement, and post placement procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review.

Review of any submitted documents by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility of performing the work outlined within this special provision.

Method of Measurement.

Removal and replacement of fiberglass jackets shall be measured for payment and the area computed in square feet of plan area.

Basis of Payment.

The work described for this Specification shall be paid for at the Contractor unit price per square foot for REMOVE AND REPLACE FIBERGLASS JACKET.

BRIDGE BARRIER

Description.

The work under this item shall consist of furnishing all the labor, tools, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish, deliver and install the steel curb and curb joint on the movable leaves of the bridge as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials.

The steel curb, connections, and backer bar material shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein. The new steel curb shall be cleaned and painted according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications.

The curb joint shall consist of a preformed elastomeric joint seal and shall meet the manufacturer specifications. The following joint system is pre-approved. Alternative joint systems shall be allowed only with the approval of the Engineer.

D.S. Brown
(419)-257-3561
E-816 Delastic Preformed Pavement (Compression) Seal

Construction Requirements.

Submittals.

The Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer, shop drawings as required by Article 505.03 of the Standard Specifications. The shop drawings shall show the steel curb and curb joint geometry, spacing, segment placement and length, size and lengths of welds, size and location of fasteners, splices and end plates, materials specifications, and tolerances. The Contractor shall make their own field measurements without additional costs to the Department.

Method of Measurement.

The bridge steel curb will be measured for payment based on the linear foot of installation. All curb components, fasteners, hardware, preformed joint seal and backer bars are included in the unit price bid.

Basis of Payment.

The work under this item shall be paid for at the Contract unit price linear foot for BRIDGE BARRIER, for furnishing all labor, tools, materials, and equipment necessary to complete this work in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

GENERAL MACHINERY

Description.

This section applies to the detailed work to be performed on the bridge machinery. The bridge machinery includes the following systems: Operating Machinery, Bridge Balancing, and Operating and Maintenance Manuals. The general requirements apply to all bridge machinery and are given here to avoid repetition. Also, the requirement of this section applies to the installation of electric motors, brakes, instrument drives, and limit switches to be mounted with the machinery, but supplied under separate items.

References.

Portions or all of certain recognized industry or association standards or specifications referred to as a requirement in these Special Provisions are to be considered as binding as though reproduced in full herein unless supplemented and/or modified by more stringent requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise stated, the reference of standard or specification which is current at the time of the Contract Documents are issued, will apply.

1. AASHTO LRFD Movable Highway Bridge Design Specifications.
2. American Bearing Manufacturers Association – ABMA.
3. American Institute of Steel Construction - AISC.
4. Association of Iron and Steel Engineers - AISE.
5. American Iron and Steel Institute - AISI
6. American National Standards Institute - ANSI.
7. American Society of Mechanical Engineers - ASME.
8. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM.
9. American Welding Society - AWS. ANSI/AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2010, Structural Welding Code.
10. International Organization for Standardization - ISO.
11. National Electrical Contractors Association - NECA.
12. National Electrical Manufacturers Association - NEMA.
13. National Fluid Power Association - NFPA.
14. National Lubricating Grease Institute - NLGI.
15. Occupational Safety and Health Act - OSHA.
16. Society of Automotive Engineers - SAE.
17. Steel Structures Painting Council - SSPC.
18. Underwriters Laboratories - UL.

Quality Assurance.

- A. All materials shall be supplied by manufacturers who have supplied similar materials for similar applications for a period not less than ten (10) years. Products used in this work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of the specified products. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are required, these units must be products of the same manufacturer.
- B. For the fabrication, installation, cleaning, painting, aligning, testing, and all other work required for the mechanical systems, use adequate numbers of skilled, trained, and experienced mechanics who are thoroughly familiar with the requirements and methods required for the proper execution of the work. Provide personnel and supervisory personnel with a minimum of two jobs as previous experience in the installation of hoisting machinery of this size or larger. Contractor's superintendent, who is fully authorized to act on behalf of the Contractor, shall be continuously present at the site during the work. The Contractor will be responsible for repairs of all damage to the bridge, the bridge buildings, the bridge equipment, and other surroundings that result from the contractor's operations.
- C. For the installation, adjustment, and alignment of all specialized machinery components, provide for the presence, at the job site, of manufacturer's service personnel skilled in these specialties. Such service personnel shall be properly equipped with all necessary instruments to assure that related components have been installed within acceptable tolerances and to make all necessary adjustments for attaining the specified ratings. Contractor shall perform any required alignment adjustments as directed by the manufacturer's representative.

- D. Contractor shall have a minimum of ten years' experience in the assembly and installation of industrial quality mechanical equipment of the type required under this contract. Submit documentation of previous experience for verification and approval. Include a brief description of each project, the owner and contact person's name and current phone number for each project listed.
- E. A quality assurance (QA) program shall be prepared for the project by the Contractor for all bridge machinery work. All QA program documentation must be submitted that includes, but is not limited to the following:
 - a) Welding Procedure Specifications.
 - b) Welding Procedure Qualification Records.
 - c) Workers Welding Certificates.
 - d) QA/QC programs for individual fabricators.
 - e) Work Plan.
 - f) Material Test Reports.
 - g) Test Results for the mechanical elements.
- F. Prepare submittals for bridge machinery under the responsible charge of one lead Engineer who shall coordinate the work with other components of the design and construction.
 - a) Submit shop drawings, product data, catalog cuts and certifications for approval according to the requirements of these Special Provisions for all mechanical equipment proposed for purchase or being fabricated.

Materials.

STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. Steel components of manufactured items shall conform to the materials recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Provide suitable supports, structurally adequate.
- C. Mill top surfaces of all new supports after fabrication to provide a uniform surface. All surfaces requiring milling shall have adequate material allowance for milling to the minimum finish dimensions required.
- D. Weldments for machinery base supports shall be neat and shall have all exposed sharp corners and edges removed. Mounting surfaces of the frames shall be straight and flat such that full contact with the equipment being supported is obtained.
- E. All welding required herein or called for on the plans shall be done in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.5, Bridge Welding Code.

- F. Treat all welding and weldments supporting machinery as main members and all welding as joining primary components. All welds shall be performed and inspected as welds subject to both tension and compression.
- G. Weldments shall be stress relieved by heat prior to final machining. The fitting up and welding procedure shall be such that distortion of the work will be a minimum. If necessary to obtain this result, suitable welding fixtures shall be used. The Contractor shall submit welding procedures, together with the working drawings for the parts to the Engineer for approval.
- H. All welds shall be inspected by magnetic particle tests on at least 10% of the length of each size and type weld. Location of tests shall be selected at random so as to be typical for each size and type of weld. Inspection of welds and basis of acceptance shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 6 of AWS.
- I. All field welds shall be stress relieved unless otherwise indicated within these Special Provisions or unless specific written permission is granted to omit the stress relieving process for each particular weld. The Contractor shall submit his proposed weld procedures for all field welds. Proposed stress relieving procedures will be required to be included in the weld procedures before approval will be granted.

CASTINGS AND FORGINGS

- A. Before any work is started, the manufacturer must communicate with the Engineer to arrange for inspections and tests. The Engineer must be notified not less than (14) days prior to the start of work so that a representative of the Engineer may be present.
- B. All necessary precautions must be taken to fabricate the castings true to pattern in form and dimensions, free of pouring faults, cracks, cold shuts, blow holes and other defects in positions affecting their strength and value for the service intended.
- C. All castings must be cleaned free of loose scale and sand; all fins, seams, gates, risers, and other irregularities must be removed. All unfinished edges of castings must be neatly cast with rounded corners and all inside angles must have ample fillets.
- D. All castings must be visually examined in accordance with ASTM A802, meeting visual inspection acceptance criteria Level II. Castings that do not pass this test may be rejected. Test results, whether positive or negative, must be submitted to the Engineer. Test records meeting Level III may be considered for weld repair, provided the manufacturer submits a procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.
- E. All castings that have solid sections 2 inches (50.8 mm) thick or greater and all fracture critical members must be ultrasonically tested in accordance with ASTM A609, Method A, meeting Quality Level 2. Castings that do not pass this test may be rejected. Test results, whether positive or negative, must be submitted to the Engineer. Test records meeting Quality Level 3 may be considered for weld repair, provided the manufacturer submits a procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.

- F. All casting surfaces must be magnetic particle examined in accordance with ASTM E125, meeting the following acceptable levels of discontinuities:

Type I	Cracks/Hot Tears	1/4 inch (6.35 mm) max
Type II	Shrinkage	Degree 3
Type III	Inclusions	Degree 3
Type IV	Chaplets	Degree 2
Type V	Porosity	Degree 1

- G. Test results, whether positive or negative, must be submitted to the Engineer. All surface discontinuities may be considered for weld repair, provided the manufacturer submits a procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.
- H. All repair procedures must include details of the areas to be repaired and a means to qualify the repair method. Approved repair procedures must be performed prior to final heat treatment, so that no weld repairs will be needed after final machining. In addition, all surface defects removed by machining must be performed prior to final heat treatment.
- I. All castings that fail to meet the established acceptance criteria and considered rejected must be replaced, at the Contractors expense, with new castings.
- J. All carbon and alloy steel forgings must meet the requirements of ASTM A668 unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Engineer.
- K. All forgings must be reduced to size from a single bloom or ingot until homogeneity is secured. The blooms or ingots, from which shafts or pins are to be made, must have a cross-sectional area at least three times that required after finishing. No forging must be done at less than a red heat.

BRONZE CASTINGS

- A. All bronze castings must meet the requirements of ASTM B22 and be Copper Alloy UNS No. C91100 unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer.

SHAFTING AND PINS

- A. Fabricate all shafts in conformance to tolerances in ASTM A29 unless otherwise indicated. Turned, ground, and polished shafting straightness tolerances are to be up to 0.002 inch per foot (0.16 mm per meter) for shafts up to and including 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter, and up to 0.003 inch per foot (0.25 mm per meter) for shafts over 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- B. Accurately finish all shafts and pins round, smooth, and straight and when turned to different diameters, round fillets at the shoulders. Bore lengthwise through the center (to a diameter approximately 1/5 the smallest body diameter) for each shaft or pin having a uniform diameter of more than 8 inches (203 mm) and each shaft or pin having several diameters, of which the smallest is more than 8 inches (203 mm).

- C. As required lengths are reached, fabricate each end of all shafts with a 60-degree lathe center, with a clearance hole at the exact center of the shaft. Prepare the ends of the shafts that have a hole bored lengthwise through the center for the attachment of a centering device equivalent to the lathe center. All such devices are furnished as part of the work. All such devices are to fit within the shaft ends such that the bore and lathe center are concentric to within 0.002 inch.
- D. Where it is required on the plans that stepped shafts have fillets blended in smoothly to adjacent surfaces without tool marks or scratches, machine the surfaces to an ANSI maximum roughness of 63 micro inches (1.6 micrometers), unless otherwise required herein or on the plans to have a finer finish.
- E. Fabricate all cold-finished shafting that is the type and grade of the steel shown on the plans, test for its mechanical properties, and submit a test certificate to the Engineer. Fabricate each cold-finished shaft free from camber. Test each to ensure rotation and that each unit runs without vibration, noise, or chatter at all speeds up to and including the maximum rated speed.
- F. Use turned, ground, and polished commercial shafting of the grade specified where shown on the plans.

FASTENERS

- A. All bolts, either for connecting machinery parts to each other or to supporting members are categorized as one of the following types:
 - High-strength bolts
 - Finished body
 - Turned bolts, and studs
- B. All high-strength bolts shown on the plans must be ASTM F3125 type A325, high-strength bolts unless otherwise noted and tightened to slip critical criteria.
- C. Finished body bolts are to meet the requirements of ASTM A449 or SAE J429 GR5 cap screws. Bolts must have finished bodies and regular hexagonal heads. Holes for finished body bolts are to be individually reamed for a clearance of not more than 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) larger than the actual diameter of individual bolts for that hole. Finished body bolts must be tightened to slip critical criteria.
- D. Turned bolts, and studs are to be provided with turned shanks, cut threads, and finished washer-faced hexagonal heads. For the finished shank of all turned bolts, and studs, use 1/16 inch (1.6mm) larger in diameter than the diameter of the thread. Determine the head and nut dimensions based on the thread diameter unless otherwise noted. For the shanks of all turned fasteners, use a Class LC6 fit in the finished holes in accordance with ANSI B4.1. The material for the turned fasteners must meet the requirements of ASTM A449 unless otherwise noted. Turned bolts must be tightened between 50% and 70% proof strength.

- E. Dimensions of all bolt heads, nuts, and hexagonal head cap screws are to conform to ANSI/ASME B18.2.1, Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, and ANSI/ASME B18.2.2, Square and Hex Nuts.
- F. Provide heavy series heads and nuts for turned bolts, cap screws, and turned studs.
- G. Dimensions of socket-head cap screws, socket flat-head cap screw, and socket-set screws are to conform to ANSI B18.3, Socket Cap, Shoulder, and Set Screws. Unless otherwise called for on the plans or specified herein, make the screws of heat-treated alloy steel, cadmium-plated, and furnish with a self-locking nylon pellet embedded in the threaded section. Set screws are to be of the headless, safety type with threads of the coarse thread series and having cup points. Do not use set screws to transmit torsion nor as the fastening or stop for any equipment that contributes to the stability or operation of the bridge.
- H. Fabricate all threads for bolts, nuts, and cap screws to conform to the course thread series having a Class 2 tolerance for bolts and nuts or Class 2A tolerance for bolts and Class 2B tolerance for nuts in accordance with the ANSI/ASME B1.1, Unified Inch Screw Threads.
- I. Spot face all bolt holes through unfinished surfaces for the head and nut, square with the axis of the hole.
- J. Unless otherwise called for or required to account for fabrication tolerances, sub drill all bolt holes in the machinery parts for connecting these parts to the supporting steel work at least 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) smaller in diameter than the bolt diameter and ream assembled for the proper fit at assembly or at erection with the steel work after the parts are correctly assembled and aligned.
- K. Furnish positive locks of an approved type for all nuts for any fastener which may be tightened below slip critical. Use of double nuts, jam nuts, and lock wire are preferred.
- L. Furnish a hardened plain washer at each end of finished body high-strength bolts meeting the requirements of ASTM F436.
- M. Provide cotters conforming to the SAE standard dimensions and made of half-round stainless-steel wire, ASTM A276, Type 316.
- N. Use only fasteners manufactured in the United States with the property class and source identification appearing on the top of head.

KEYS AND KEYWAYS

- A. Furnish keys and keyways conforming to the dimensions and tolerances for square and rectangular keys of the ANSI B17.1, Keys and Keyseats, meeting the requirements of Class 2 fits, unless otherwise specified. Furnish keys with chamfers on the outside corners and keyways with fillet radii on the inside corners as suggested by the ANSI Standard.
- B. Effectively hold all keys in place, preferably by setting them into closed-end keyways milled into the shaft. Round the ends of all such keys to a half circle equal to the width of the key. If two keys are used in a hub, locate the keys 120 degrees apart and in line with wheel arms where practicable.
- C. Furnish keys that are machined from alloy steel forgings, ASTM A668, Class K unless otherwise specified herein or on the plans. Orient the key lengths parallel to the metal flow during the hot working operation.

SLEEVE BEARINGS AND BUSHINGS

- A. Fit all split bearings mated to the other half as shown on the plans. Accurately machine the surface between the cap and base. Secure all caps to the bases with high-strength turned bolts and double nuts. Provide all caps and bases with double-flanged bronze bushings securely held against changing position under load by hexagonal-head, steel cap screws, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Fit all bushings to the inside bore and end faces of the base and cap, with an ANSI Class LC1 location clearance fit, and fit the shaft journals, with an ANSI Class RC6 running clearance fit. Provide all caps with a tapped hole for lifting eyebolt.
- B. Finish bore bushings for split bearings with the caps in place and with 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick rolled bronze or brass liners. Provide liners with laminated construction where at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) of the liner thickness is capable of adjustment in increments of 0.003 of an inch (0.076 of a millimeter). Cut the edges of the liners toward the shaft journal to fit the shaft shoulder fillets where they occur and are cut square and flush with the bushing flange if there is no change in shaft diameter. Except for a short distance from each end, cut back the inside edges of the liners to form a grease groove along the shaft. Drill all bolt holes through the liners.
- C. Provide spiral grease grooves for each half bushing of split bearings. Connect the groove at the ends of the liner grooves and intersect at the center of each half bushing, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Precision machine-cut and smooth all grease grooves. Round the corners of all grooves to a radius of not more than half the width of the groove.

ROLLING ELEMENT BEARINGS

- A. Size anti-friction bearings for a B-10 life of 40,000 hours as defined by ABMA for the ratings shown on the plans.
- B. Provide pillow block bearings, adapter mounted, self-aligning expansion and non-expansion types, as called for on the plans. Provide cast steel housings capable of withstanding the design radial load in any direction, including uplift. Cast bases without mounting holes. Sub-drill mounting holes from the solid and final ream with supporting steel work. Provide seals that retain the lubricant and exclude water and debris. Provide high-strength steel cap bolts for pillow blocks. Use cap and cap bolts capable of resisting the rated bearing load as an uplift force.

SHAFT JOURNALS

- A. Accurately turn all journal bearing areas on shafts and pins. Grind and polish the journal surface and adjoining shoulder fillets to an ANSI maximum roughness of 8 micro inches (0.2 micrometers), leaving no trace of tool marks or scratches. Burnishing of the shaft journal area and adjoining shoulder fillets will be acceptable in lieu of grinding and polishing, provided the burnishing is done with a Stellite roller or equal, finished to a mirror surface. Finish journal diameters to the limits of an ANSI Class RC6 running fit.

ENCLOSED SPEED REDUCERS

- A. Provide speed reducers that are standard models from one manufacturer, with sizes, ratios, and construction details as shown on the plans.
- B. Speed reducers to be designed to meet all requirements of ANSI/AGMA 6010-E88, and to be manufactured in accordance with the requirements of AGMA and given nameplates with the following information:
 - Size
 - Ratio
 - Service Power Rating
 - High Speed Shaft RPM
 - Service Factor
 - Lubrication Specification
- C. Gear teeth must be through-hardened and conform to AGMA Quality No. 9 or higher. Do not furnish case-hardened gears to drive bridge machinery.
- D. Furnish gears that are either spur, helical, herringbone, or bevel teeth; bearings that are antifriction type; and housings that have steel castings or welded steel plates, where stress is relieved. Sand blast clean the inside of the housings prior to assembly and also protect from rusting. Furnish exact ratios where specified.

- E. Furnish speed reducers able to withstand a momentary overload equal to three (3) times the rated full load torque of the driving motor(s) without any component reaching 75 percent of its yield strength.
- F. Pinions must be proportioned so that the root diameter of the pinion is not smaller in diameter than the diameter of the journals for the pinion shaft.
- G. Submit for the Engineer's approval, a certified print of each speed reducer showing as a minimum the following:
- All external mounting dimensions including shaft sizes, bores, and keyways as required
 - Internal drawings showing each reducer component with part numbers
 - The ratings that will appear on the nameplate
 - Location of all lubricant connections
 - Lubrication recommendations
- H. Submit for the Engineer's approval, computerized calculations showing conformity to the requirements of the AGMA Standard specified. The reducer design calculations must be made available to the Engineer a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the start of construction of the unit.
- I. Provide automatic lubrication of the gears and bearings when the unit is in operation.
- It is preferable that a bath lubrication system be utilized. In a bath lubrication system, all components in the speed reducer that require, or feed lubrication are partially submerged in an oil bath.
- When the configuration of gears and bearings prevent bath lubrication, a splash lubrication system should be used. Use splash lubrication systems that provide continuous proper lubrication for all gears and bearings. Oil feed troughs may be used to supply oil to bearings and gears that are above the bath. Design splash lubrication systems such that equal lubrication is supplied to each internal component for both directions of operation.
- J. Furnish grease-lubricated reducer bearings with separate fill and purge fittings when oil splash is not practical, readily accessible after installation of reducer. Furnish the grease-lubricated reducer bearings with internal seals between the bearing housing and reducer cavity, preventing grease and gear oil from interacting.
- K. Provide mechanical-type oil seals as the bearing shaft ring seals on shaft extensions to compensate for wear.
- L. Conform shaft extensions for the various reducers to the arrangement, lengths, and diameters shown on the plans. Shrink fit couplings on the shafts in the shop.

- M. Provide inspection ports on reducers for inspection of all gears, bearings, and other internal devices. Position the ports above the oil level, if practicable, so that oil draining is not required for inspection. Size the port such that minor repairs could be made to reducers without requiring housing disassembly. Provide seals that properly seal the ports and do not require replacement when ports are opened.
- N. Provide reducers equipped with moisture trap breathers, oil fills, break proof glass oil level indicators, drains, and inspection ports. Position the breathers so that oil will not leak for every position in the range of operation.
- O. Position moisture-trap breathers above maximum oil levels in all positions of the reducer during operation, with piping entering the unit at the highest point possible. Do not mount breathers in bearing caps.
- P. Oil level indicators must be mounted in locations that can be easily viewed by maintenance crews. Graduate the sight glass on reducers in which the oil level varies by more than ½ inch (12.7 mm) per 50 °F (27 °C) temperature change. Vent the indicator back to the case. Provide sight glasses made of rugged construction and protected against breakage.
- Q. Locate oil drains at the lowest point possible. Provide a drain with a hand operated lever which can be locked in the closed position.
- R. Position oil sampling cocks in accessible positions on the reducers with two sampling cocks on each, one located at the lowest level of oil and one just below the upper oil level.
- S. Provide speed reducers with details for oil expansion due to churning and temperature change.
- T. Base plates for the reducers must be large enough to give unobstructed access for drilling and reaming the mounting holes from above the unit.
- U. Mounting holes in the reducer housing must be ordered undersize to permit alignment prior to drilling and reaming for high strength turned bolts.

HUBS AND BORES

- A. Finish the hubs of all gears, wheels, and couplings on both faces; polish the area where the hub face performs the function of a collar to prevent shaft movement. Bore the hubs concentric with the rims of gears and wheels or with the outside of the couplings. Furnish all hubs to have an ANSI Class FN2 medium shrink fit on the shafts, unless otherwise specified.

SHIMS

- A. Where shown on the plans, all machinery shims required for leveling and alignment of equipment must be brass, neatly trimmed to the dimensions of the assembled parts and drill for all bolts that pass through the shims. Shims must be half-hard tempered Brass Alloy 260 conforming to ASTM B19 or ASTM B36 and furnished with certification and test reports. Shims must be provided without bolt holes and must be reamed after final alignment of equipment to the same fit as the other connected components. For shims greater than ½ inch (12.7 mm), include one solid plate of thickness equal to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) less than total shim thickness.
- B. Provide fully dimensioned shims as shown and detailed on the shop drawings. Shims with open side or U-shaped holes for bolts will not be permitted. Shims will have a minimum of two holes for bolts. To prevent distortion of shims, bolt holes must not be punched at machine shop.
- C. In general, provide sufficient thickness to secure 1/64 of an inch (0.4 mm) variations of the shim allowance plus one shim equal to the full allowance. Comprise the 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) nominal shim pack of the following thickness variations: one 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), one 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), one 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), one 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), one 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), and two 1/64 inch (0.4 mm).

WELDING

- A. Perform welding required for machinery in accordance with the requirements of the ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.5, Bridge Welding Code. Stress relieving will be required prior to final machining.
- B. Provide welding joint sizes and details as shown on the shop drawings. For required multi-pass welds, submit welding procedures with shop drawings.
- C. Distortion during fabrication must be kept to a minimum by the use of welding fixtures and proper welding procedures.
- D. For all welds used to fabricate machinery, completely tested per AWS D1.5 for tension welds unless otherwise noted. Perform all machining after welding and stress relieving.

MACHINERY GUARDS

- A. Provide machinery guards for all moving parts readily accessible to personnel, including, but not restricted to the following:
 - High speed couplings
 - Floating shaft assemblies
 - Unused shaft extensions
 - Brakes
 - Instrument drives and limit switches

- B. Construct machinery guards to comply with the applicable requirements of ANSI B15.1, Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, construct all machinery guards with stainless steel with minimum thickness of No. 12 Gauge (2.6 mm). Furnish guards that require no disassembly of any machinery component.
- D. Provide machinery guards with removable hinged or bolted covers for access to lubrication fittings enclosed by the guard. Provide phenolic nameplates on these covers with lubrication instructions. Machinery covers must be made to be removed with minimal fasteners and effort to facilitate maintenance.

FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

- A. Provide couplings of the type as shown on the plans, which includes grid type, gear type, and others as needed.
- B. In general, furnish couplings that are finish-bored and have keyways cut by the coupling manufacturer to dimensions and tolerances established on the shop drawings then ship to the manufacturers of the various components for shop installation on the shafts.
- C. Provide grid-type, self-aligning, fully flexible, torsionally flexible couplings to connect electric motors to machinery components. Provide grid-type couplings with steel hubs, alloy steel grids, and steel or aluminum covers. Furnish all couplings with shrouded bolts.
- D. Provide gear-type, self-aligning, full-flexible couplings or semi-flexible couplings with floating shafts to connect all machinery components, except where other types of couplings are called for on the plans. Furnish all couplings with shrouded bolts. Make the gear-type couplings of forged steel having curved face teeth and providing for at least a plus and minus 1/2 degree misalignment per gear mesh.
- E. Provide special couplings as shown on the plans.
- F. Provide couplings that are standard products of an established manufacturer.

OPEN GEARING

- A. The teeth of all gears must be cut from solid rims or blanks. The teeth must be provided with the appropriate root radius to limit stress concentration, but still allow for proper operation. The sides and peripheries of all gears and pinions must be finished and the pitch circle must be scribed on both sides not less than 0.020 inch deep with a V-pointed tool. The working surfaces of all gear teeth must be true to the proper outline, accurately spaced on the true pitch circle, exceptionally smooth and free from planing or milling cutter ridges. Cutter burrs must be removed from all edges of the teeth and the top edges of all teeth must be rounded to a 1/32 inch radius.

- B. Except as otherwise provided herein or on the drawings, all gears must be cut and mounted to meet the requirements for accuracy of AGMA Standard 390.03a. All gears must be through hardened and must meet the requirements for heat treatment of AGMA Standard 2004-B89. The AGMA quality number must be stated on the applicable shop drawings. Open gearing must conform to AGMA Quality No. 7 or greater.

LUBRICATION

- A. Lubrication Fittings: Use NPS 1/4 giant button head fittings, unless otherwise indicated on the plans. Where required, provide stainless steel seamless pipe to connect fittings to housings, allowing grease to discharge directly through the housing, shims, bushing, and into the grease grooves for distribution. Locate all grease fittings for convenient greasing, and if necessary, connect the points requiring lubrication from convenient lubrication stations by NPS 1/4 stainless steel seamless pipe – schedule 80 with stainless steel threaded pipe fittings – 3000 psi. Meet ASTM A312 and ASTM A182 for all stainless-steel pipe and fittings, respectively. Keep all pipe extensions as short as practical; securely support the pipe extensions at fittings and at intermediate points and locate so that they are protected from injury. Install only lubricating equipment that is in perfect condition.

Do not use more than two (2) sizes of fittings. Use the large size wherever possible; use the smaller size for motor bearings and other small devices. Use pressure fittings rated at a minimum of 3,000 psi (21 mPa). Furnish fittings that contain a steel check valve that will receive grease and close against back pressure.

Immediately after the completion of fabrication, plug all fitting locations until components are installed and regular lubrication is started. At that time, replace the plugs with proper grease fittings. During installation, lubricate all rotating and sliding parts of the machinery and fill all gear reducers, bearing housings, and flexible couplings with lubricants indicated on approved lubrication charts.

- B. Lubrication Charts: Furnish three (3) copies (on mylar) of lubrication charts showing the location of all lubricating fittings and other points of the mechanical and electrical equipment which require lubrication of any kind; show the kind of lubricant to be used at each point; and document the frequency of lubrication. Frame the charts under acrylic in neat wooden frames, and place as directed by the Engineer.
- C. For each machinery component, store all related maintenance and lubrication literature in a heavy-bound binder, which is to be kept in the control house.

TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide the following tools and lubrication equipment:
 - a. Two hand lubrication guns, screw type, 12-ounce (0.34 kg) capacity, for each size lube fitting used.
 - b. One loader pump for 25-pound (11.3 kg) capacity pail for each type gun furnished.
 - c. One grease transfer pump complete with hose and fittings for 120-pound (54.4 kg) drum.
 - d. One of any special size wrench and special tools or special lubrication equipment necessary to service machinery components installed in the bridge, which are not specified.

SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide a complete list of each and every shaft and coupling seal used at the job, including current part number and manufacturer of each seal furnished plus sufficient generic description and dimensions to order seals in the future when current models/manufacturers may no longer be identifiable.
- B. In addition to the spare parts described under other items, provide the following spare parts:
 - a. One (1) grid of each grid-type coupling.
 - b. One (1) complete set of gaskets for every flexible coupling.
 - c. Five (5) fittings of each different type and size used.

Execution.

SHOP FABRICATION

- A. To permit inspection, the Contractor must give fourteen (14) days notice to the Engineer before the beginning of work at foundries, forge, and machine shops. Notify the Engineer of the location(s) where the order(s) have been placed prior to casting, forging, or machining any materials.
- B. Furnish all facilities for the inspection of material and workmanship in the foundries, forge, and machine shops. Allow free access to necessary parts of the premises to the Inspector designated by the Engineer. Work done while the Inspector has been refused access or presented in a manner that prevents adequate inspection will automatically be rejected.
- C. The Inspector must have the authority to reject materials or workmanship, which do not fulfill the requirements of these Special Provisions.

- D. Inspection at the foundries, forge, and machine shops is intended as a means of facilitating the work and avoiding errors. It is expressly understood that inspection will not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility in regard to imperfect material or workmanship and the necessity for replacing defective materials or workmanship, which are delivered to the job site.
- E. Furnish the Engineer with a copy of all orders covering work performed by subcontractors or suppliers.
- F. Unless otherwise provided, furnish without additional cost to the Department test specimens as required, and all labor, testing machines, tools, and equipment necessary to prepare the specimens and to make the physical tests and chemical analyses required by material specifications. Furnish a copy of all test reports and chemical analyses to the Engineer.
- G. The acceptance of any material or finished parts by the Engineer are to be a bar to their subsequent rejection if found defective. Rejected material and workmanship must be replaced or made acceptable by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

SHOP INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Assemble machinery components to verify their correct fit prior to shipment. Measurements required for each assembly must be as shown on the plans and/or described in the individual pay items.
- B. Speed reducers must be shop tested to verify their design and function prior to shipment. The Contractor must submit a testing procedure that explains how the test is to be performed as well as a corresponding layout of the test equipment and forms to document the test results. The procedure, layout and forms will be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to testing being performed.
- C. Shop test each reducer by running it at no load and at the normal operating speed for at least 1 hour in each direction (2 hours total continuous operation). This test must be performed in the presence of a representative of the Engineer. Perform the test runs with the reducers filled to the dipstick mark, with new oil of the viscosity the manufacturer recommends on his lubrication chart for normal operation. Immediately before the start of the test, and at 15-minute intervals thereafter, make the following measurements and record and submit with the Certificate of Compliance:
 - Temperature of ambient air
 - Temperature of oil near bottom of crankcase
 - Surface temperature of each bearing adjacent to shaft seal
 - Sound level at point above and 3 feet distant from center of unit

- D. Shop test each reducer by running it at 150% full load and at the normal operating speed for at least 1/2 hour in each direction (1 hour total continuous operation). This test must be performed in the presence of a representative of the Engineer following the no load test. Immediately before the start of the test, and at 15-minute intervals thereafter, make the following measurements and record and submit with the certificate of compliance:
- Temperature of ambient air
 - Temperature of oil near bottom of crankcase
 - Surface temperature of each bearing adjacent to shaft seal
 - Sound level at point above and 3 feet distant from center of unit
- E. During testing, the temperature of the oil is to rise no more than 40 °F from ambient and no bearing is to experience a temperature rise of more than 100 °F from the ambient. The noise level of the reducer is not to exceed 90 db with the microphone held 3 feet (1 meter) from the reducer housing.
- F. During testing, check each speed reducer for unusual noise (thumping or any non-uniformity), excessive bearing clearance, and other unusual operating characteristics. The units are to operate smoothly and without excessive vibration or temperature rise. Record and correct all malfunctions, and retest the units, if necessary, before release from the manufacturer's shop. After the unit has passed the test, submit a Certificate of Compliance to the Engineer.
- G. Demonstrate the proper operation of the lubricating system during the shop test. In addition to the tests specified above, demonstrate the proper distribution of load on the gear teeth by the application of tooth bluing liquid and a documented report containing digital photographs, to be submitted with the Certificate of Compliance.
- H. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all materials required for testing including, but not limited to, motors, tests stands and oil.
- I. Additional testing of speed reducers may be specified in Special Provision Operating Machinery.

DEFECTIVE MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All machinery rejected during inspection and testing, that is not made acceptable, is to be removed from the work site and replaced at Contractor's expense.
- B. Delays resulting from the rejection of material, equipment or work is not to be the basis of any claim.
- C. Correct, at Contractor's expense, all defects found during the guarantee period resulting from faulty material, components, workmanship, or installation. In the event that the Contractor does not make the corrections in a timely manner, the Department reserves the right to make the necessary corrections with its own forces and charge the resulting costs to the Contractor.

DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Protection for Shipment. Clean machinery parts of dirt, chips, grit, and all other injurious materials and coat all unpainted surfaces with a corrosion-inhibiting preservative prior to shipping.

Finished metal surfaces and unpainted metal surfaces that would be damaged by corrosion are to be coated as soon as practicable after finishing with a rust-inhibiting preservative. With the exception of unfinished metal surfaces inside of gear reducers, remove this coating prior to operation and from all surfaces prior to painting after erection.

Any interface between stainless steel or aluminum and structural steel is to receive a Engineer-approved coat of zinc-rich primer prior to assembly.

Completely protect machinery parts from weather, dirt, and all other injurious conditions during manufacture, shipment, and storage.

Protect shaft journals that are shipped disassembled from their bearings during shipment and before erection by a packing of oil-soaked rags secured in place by burlap and covered with heavy metal thimbles or heavy timber lagging securely attached. Take every precaution to ensure that the bearing surfaces are not damaged and that all parts arrive at their destination in satisfactory condition.

Mount assembled units on skids or otherwise crate for protection during handling and shipment.

- B. Package and Deliver Spare Parts. Protect spare parts for shipment and prolonged storage by coating, wrapping, and boxing.

Durably tag or mark all spare parts with clear identification showing the designation used on the approved shop drawing.

Clearly mark on the outside of the boxes for spare parts showing their contents. Deliver spare parts to a location designated by the Engineer.

- C. Guarantee and Warranties. Manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on equipment, materials, or products purchased for use on the Contract are to be consistent with those provided as customary trade practice, obtained by the Contractor, and upon acceptance of the work. The Contractor will assign to the Department all manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on all such equipment, material, or products furnished for or installed as part of the Contract.

The Contractor will warrant the satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical equipment, material, products, and related components. Upon final acceptance of the bridge, provide on-call warranty service for a period of 1 year. Field staff shall be capable of responding to an emergency within 6 hours.

ERECTION

- A. Submit calculations for each stage of construction, and drawings and procedures detailing the intended scheme for installing all machinery. Install machinery in a coordinated manner to ensure all the machinery components fit the adjacent material furnished under other items.
- B. Alignment and Bolting. Start the order of assembly and alignment of bridge machinery at the final driven components and work back to the prime mover. To achieve proper alignment of mating components prior to final reaming and fastening, limit the finality of some staged machinery installations.

Match-mark all parts of the machinery for proper assembly and correct orientation. Before final drilling or reaming, adjust all parts to exact alignment by means of shims. If required, provide tapered shims at Contractor's expense. Include installation, alignment, and shimming of the electric motors and devices such as limit switches and encoders, with the machinery for such erection. After final alignment and bolting, all parts are to operate smoothly.

Do not operate the span via the bridge machinery until all components are installed, in final alignment, and bolted as approved by the Engineer.

After final alignment of machinery, drill bolt holes into the structural steel either in the shop or the field for connecting machinery. For erection and alignment of machinery, use sufficient erection holes, subdrilled 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) undersize for undersized temporary bolts. As the machinery is aligned in its final position, drill full-size holes for the remaining bolts, or subdrill and ream; install the full size bolts; and remove the temporary bolts. Ream full-size the undersized holes (used for temporary bolts) and install full-size bolts.

Drill and ream assembled finished body bolt holes in structural steel and machinery components (with shims in place) to assure accurate alignment of the hole and accurate clearance over the entire length of the bolt within the specified limit. Check the clearance with 0.011 inch (0.28 mm) wire. The hole is considered too large if the wire can be inserted in the hole together with the bolt. Connect machinery components to structural elements or to other machinery components comprised of different thickness using high-strength bolts. Wherever possible, install the bolts such that the head is adjacent to the connected element with the least thickness.

Hand held reamers are not considered accurate enough; use a reaming jig to keep the bolt hole cylindrical. Use a jig made of structural steel, fixed to the drill, and secured to the work preventing the reamer shaft from deviating. Check holes with a bolt hole micrometer to assure uniform diameter.

Indicate torque values for other classes of bolts on the erection drawings proportioned to their strength.

- C. Alignment of Gearing. In general, the order of assembly and alignment of bridge machinery must start with aligning pinion to existing bore and then aligning colinear. Racks are to be aligned to travel of the pinion through the angle of rotation.

All open gearing must be aligned such that backlash is within tolerance and that at least the center 80% of the face width of each pair of meshing teeth is in contact. The cross-mesh must not exceed 0.010" per 6-inch face width. All open gear measurements must be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. The measurements must include backlash, cross-mesh alignment, tooth valley gap and face contact. The type of bluing or lubricant used for face contact measurements must be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to any measurements. The measurements must be performed at a minimum of four equally spaced positions per gear or at two location per rack segment, whichever is greater.

All parts of the machinery must be match marked for proper assembly and correct orientation. Before drilling or reaming, all parts must be adjusted to exact alignment by means of shims. Tapered shims must be provided at no additional cost only if required to provide full bearing. After final alignment and bolting, all parts must operate smoothly.

- D. Coatings. Coat threads for turned bolts with anti-seize compound before assembly with nuts to prevent corrosion or galling, and to facilitate future removal, if necessary.
- E. Edges and Corners. Round or chamfer all edges and corners of machinery parts, sheet metal work, bed plates, and fabricated supports that are exposed in the finished work. Remove all burrs or other surface defects that could be injurious to workers erecting or maintaining the bridge machinery.
- F. Personnel and Facilities. Use competent millwrights that are skilled in the type of work involved to erect and adjust the machinery. Provide them with all necessary measuring and leveling instruments, as required.
- G. Lubrication. It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain all machinery per the lubrication chart, manufacturer's recommendations, and best practices for machinery until acceptance of the bridge machinery rehabilitation.

COATING SYSTEMS

- A. Main Drive Operating Machinery – The main drive machinery shall be painted using a three-coat system conforming to all requirements stated in GBSP 25, "Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures" except for the following:
- a) Site glasses.
 - b) Contact surfaces of brakes, shafts, gears, bearings, and couplings.
 - c) Name plates.

- B. All painted surfaces of the machinery components shall be cleaned to bare metal in accordance with SSPC-SP11.
- C. All unfinished machinery surfaces shall be made free of all chips, dirt, rust, scale, sand, grease, and other foreign matter by wire brushing, or other approved means as stated elsewhere.
- D. After proper surface preparation, prime all unfinished machinery surfaces with coats of primer in accordance with the requirements given under GBSP 25, "Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures". All new machinery shall be given one shop coat of primer. All rubbing surfaces on new machinery shall be protected from the elements with a corrosion preventative compound approved by the Engineer.
- E. After installation is complete, all machinery surfaces remaining exposed to the elements, except rubbing surfaces, shall be thoroughly cleaned and given two field coats of paint prepared as specified elsewhere.
- F. After completion of the operating tests and acceptance of the machinery, all accumulated oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign matter shall be solvent cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP1 from exposed machinery surfaces, except rubbing surfaces.
- G. Nameplates on all manufacturers' components shall be readable, clean and free of all paint before acceptance of the machinery.
- H. Clean and paint all new machinery per Standard Specifications. Along with the shop drawings, submit an outline of painting materials and methods for review. Galvanize all machinery supports as outlined below in Galvanization, Section K.
- I. Shop Painting. During final preparation, blast clean all external surfaces of unfinished machinery prior to painting. Blast cleaning must comply with the requirements of SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning, with the following exceptions:
 - Flexible couplings
 - Reducers
 - Sleeve bearings with bushings in place
 - Electric motors
 - Brakes
 - Limit switches
 - Other equipment with shaft seals
 - The equipment excepted by the Engineer

Clean the excepted machinery or equipment with solvent and hand tools to meet the requirements of SSPC-SP2, Hand Tool Cleaning as depicted in SSPC VIS 1.

After proper surface preparation, give one shop coat of primer by hand brushing to all unfinished machinery surfaces except for the interior of gear housings, flexible couplings, and pillow blocks. The modified aluminum epoxy mastic primer must be compatible with the paints selected for subsequent coats. Protect the interiors of gear housings with special oil-resistant crankcase paint, or an approved equal.

For non-mating surfaces that receive a shop coat of primer but become inaccessible once the erection process begins, these surfaces must also receive a shop applied intermediate and finish coat to complement the below field painting requirements.

Mating surfaces of machinery supports must receive one coat of primer. Special care must be taken to apply an even coating to promote flatness of these mating surfaces.

- J. Field Painting. After erection is complete, thoroughly clean all exposed surfaces of the machinery (except machine finished surfaces in sliding contact), with an approved high-flash solvent and apply intermediate coat by hand brushing. The epoxy polyamide intermediate coat must be compatible with the finish coat. Provide an intermediate coat that provides excellent corrosion resistance and an extended recoat window.

After field testing is complete, but prior to final acceptance of machinery, re-clean all exposed surfaces of the machinery (except machine finished surfaces in sliding contact), with an approved high-flash solvent and apply a finish coat by hand brushing. The aliphatic acrylic polyurethane finish coat must be compatible with previous coats. Provide a finish coat to color code the machinery and distinguish the moving parts from the stationary parts. The following colors must be used:

FEDERAL SAFETY ORANGE: For all moving parts of the machinery such as shafting, couplings, and the sides of gears and brake wheels. (Exception: machine finished surfaces in sliding contact.)

FEDERAL SAFETY GREEN: For all stationary parts of the machinery.

Use paint for the finish coat, which is compatible with the intermediate field coat; high-gloss, resistant to weathering and abrasion, and conforms to OSHA color requirements of the ANSI Z53.1, Marking Physical Hazards Safety Color Code. Submit the brand and colors to the Engineer for approval. Place cautionary signs in the bridge machinery and control house areas, which explain the color code. Provide details of the signs; give text, dimensions, and materials on a shop drawing.

Take special care to avoid painting machinery surfaces, which are in normal rubbing contact. Mask, for protection from paint, all nameplates, legend plates, and escutcheons mounted on machinery. Lubrication fittings must be kept clog-free.

Paint for machinery is as manufactured by one of the following companies (or approved equal) subject to approval of the Engineer:

- Carboline
- Sherwin Williams
- PPG Industries

- K. Galvanization. Machinery supports shall be galvanized per AASHTO M111, all bolts, nuts and washers shall be zinc coated according to AASHTO M232. The following additional requirements shall apply:
- a. Stress relieved parts must be stress relieved prior to galvanization.
 - b. Surfaces in contact with machinery bases must be final machined after galvanization and may be masked. Surfaces in contact with machinery bases must be primed after final machining.
 - c. Parts must be allowed to cool in air after galvanization and not quenched.
 - d. Mating surfaces to receive coating as noted in Coating Services, Section D.

CONTRACTOR'S INSPECTION

- A. After erection is complete, make a thorough inspection to ensure that all mating surfaces are clean and free of obstruction, that all parts are properly aligned and adjusted as closely as practicable without actual operation; that all bolts are properly tightened; and that the span is properly balanced.
- B. Inspect tightened fasteners in accordance with Section 505 of the Standard Specification and according to the current "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts". Verify that field painting has been performed as specified herein. Perform touch-up painting to correct all painting defects found during this inspection.
- C. Verify that all enclosed gear housings are filled to the proper level, and all rotating and sliding parts are supplied with lubricants as recommended by the manufacturers of the units. Typical products for the various locations are as follows:
 1. Sleeve Bearings and Pillow Blocks: NGLI #2 Grease
 2. Enclosed Gear Reducers: Refer to AGMA Standard 9005.D94, "Lubrication of Industrial Enclosed Gear Drives"
 3. Gear Couplings: NLGI #0 Grease
 4. Grid Couplings: NLGI #2 Grease
- D. Prior to machinery testing, the Engineer will accompany the Contractor during his final inspection. On the basis of the results of this inspection, the Engineer determines whether the bridge is ready for field testing.

FIELD TESTING

- A. When the mechanical components and electrical equipment are ready for field testing, inform the Engineer not less than fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the scheduling of tests. During all tests, keep available a complete crew of mechanics in order to provide operation of the span and to make all adjustments and corrections, which is required to complete the tests.
- B. Prepare a field testing procedure and submit to the Engineer for review and approval. Coordinate the testing procedure with tests required for the electrical equipment, and include measurements of power and current drawn by the motors when operating under load as required hereinafter.
- C. The testing procedure must include but not be limited to the verification of proper installation, alignment, fastening, operation, and/or final adjustment of the following:
 - Operating Machinery
 - Center Machinery
 - Machinery Instrument Drives and Limit Switches
- D. When the machinery is ready for field testing, drive the machinery assemblies under normal, auxiliary and manual operations. During normal operation, operating machinery in the proper sequence to raise/lower the bascule span ten (10) times. During auxiliary operation, the same 10 operations must be performed except on only one motor. During all operations the duty cycles of the motors must be observed to prevent overheating.
- E. During the test runs, inspect each machinery assembly in its entirety to determine whether everything is in proper working order and fully meets the requirements of these Special Provisions, plans, and manufacturers' recommended tolerances. Perform all test runs in the presence of the machinery manufacturer's representative, the electrical control equipment manufacturer's representative, and the Engineer. The temperature rise of all electrical components must not exceed design ratings. If any test shows that the components are defective, inadequate, or functioning improperly, make all corrections and adjustments, or provide the replacements required before final acceptance, at Contractor's expense.

TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall provide five days of instruction for personnel. The instruction shall include all aspects of inspection, maintenance, and operation of all machinery components including but not limited to the following:
 - a) Normal maintenance.
 - b) Checking and adding lubricants.
 - c) Normal operation.
 - d) Brake adjustments.
 - e) Adjustments to machinery components.

Submittals.

No final drawings for a particular item can be submitted until the comments are resolved and the Department's approval is given. No work shall begin on the particular item until comments are resolved and the Department's approval is given. The Contractor shall allow 21 days for the review of submittals and 7 days for processing in and out of the office. If more than one component is submitted within a seven-day period, an additional 7 days will be allowed for the reviews. Submittals shall be approved by the Contractor, as indicated with the Contractor's signature, prior to submission for review.

Shop Drawings.

- A. Shop drawing submittals shall comply with IDOT's "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and herein.
- B. Submit shop drawings for complete systems and related or interconnected equipment together. Partial or incomplete submittals will not be accepted for review. Coordinate the work of machinery component manufacturers where components interface. Contractor shall review and approve all shop and working plans to coordinate the proper configuration and assembly of the various machinery components prior to submission for approval. All equipment shall be shown in place in the structural and architectural building backgrounds.
- C. State grade and extent of finish machining, with all tolerances and allowances, for each part for which a specific fit is required. Finished surfaces shall be as defined by the ANSI B46.1, Surface Texture; and fits shall be as defined by the ANSI B4.1, Preferred Limits and Fits for Cylindrical Parts, unless otherwise stated herein, ANSI B4.1 shall also apply to fits for non-cylindrical parts.
- D. Show manufactured components in outline on drawings, with sufficient dimensions and data to determine the clearances required for installation and operation. Manufacturer's certified dimension prints shall state the name of the job; pertinent ratings of the equipment; and shall indicate, where applicable, the provisions for adding, draining, and checking the level of lubricant; the method of lubrication and type of fittings; and the location of inspection openings.
- E. Specific steps in fabrication shall be outlined in sequence.
- F. Clearly indicate heat treatment, stress relieving, normalizing, tempering, and all other processes.

- G. Weld types and joint sizes shall be shown on the shop drawings. Welding procedures shall be submitted in accordance with AWS D1.5, Bridge Welding Code, and shall include:
- a) Temporary welds, tack welds, jigs and other temporary measures required for construction of the elements shall be shown.
 - b) All weld processes, including pre-qualified and Contractor proposed welding procedures.
 - c) Detailed welding drawings, weld sequencing plan, including proposed inspection plans, repair procedures, and welder qualifications.
 - d) Procedures for controlling distortion of elements.
 - e) Disposition rates, preheat and inter pass temperatures, sequencing, inspection controls by the Contractor and other related items for the control of welding.
- H. Furnish complete data regarding the design and construction of all manufactured items to be furnished as part of the machinery under this Contract, including material specifications, cross-sectional assembly drawings, detail drawings of component parts, characteristic curves, and the dimensions of principal elements.
- I. Complete shop bills of materials shall be made for all machinery parts. If the bills are not indicated on working drawings, submit prints of the bills for review in the same manner as specified for the drawings. State the weight of each piece of machinery on the shop drawing upon which it is detailed or billed.
- J. Shop drawings shall give identifying marks and essential dimensions for locating each part or assembled unit.

Closeout Submittals.

Submit drawings of all materials, as fabricated, following fabrication. Any deviations from the plans or approved shop drawings shall be clearly indicated. These drawings shall be stamped "As Built", immediately above the title block.

Method of Measurement.

The requirements described in this special provision will be incidental to the contract or measured for payment under various other pay items including, but not limited to MECHANICAL DEMOLITION, REFURBISHING OF OPERATING MACHINERY, REPLACEMENT OF CENTER LOCKS, MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK, BRIDGE BALANCING, and LIVE LOAD BEARINGS.

Basis of Payment.

The requirements described in this special provision will not be paid for as a separate unit of work. All work described above will be included and paid for under various other pay items listed in Method of Measurement Section above.

OPERATING MACHINERY

Description.

- A. Under this item, furnish, install, adjust, clean, paint, lubricate, test, and place in operation the operating machinery. This will include all machinery parts from the motor couplings through the main racks. The components include, but are not limited to: couplings, shafts, all plain bearings, the primary reducer, and all open gearing as shown on the plans.
- B. Details and arrangements of the operating machinery are shown on the plans or specified herein.
- C. The work includes installing and aligning the drive motors and brakes, as well as control instrumentation that is to be modified under Special Provisions "Bridge Electrical Work".
- D. Coordinate the operating machinery installation with all other bridge machinery items, electrical work, and structural work, as well as navigational and traffic closures and restrictions.

Related Work.

- A. Special Provisions "General Machinery".
- B. Special Provisions "Bridge Electrical Work".
- C. Special Provisions "Operating and Maintenance Manuals".

Products.

GENERAL

Fabricate the operating machinery components using materials shown on the plans and in accordance with the requirements specified in Special Provisions "General Machinery". The Contractor is responsible for investigating the lead times of each component shown in the plans and ensuring that long lead items do not impact the project schedule.

DOMESTIC STEEL ACT

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into state projects shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated. The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements. The application of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting etc. to metal products shall be domestically applied. If a component on the plans, or it's approved alternative, does not meet the Buy America requirements, the Contractor shall submit for approval an alternative product that does to the Engineer for review and approval. If the Contractor is unable to find an alternative product that meets the Buy America requirements, the Contractor shall inform the Department. The Contractor is responsible for tracking the cost of any products or material that are not domestically sourced per the Buy America requirements.

ROLLING ELEMENT BEARINGS

- A. Anti-friction bearings for the operating machinery are standard models from one manufacturer, with size, ratings and construction details as shown on the plans where specified.
- B. Anti-friction bearings for the operating machinery are as manufactured by one of the following companies:
 - 1. The Timken Company
 - 2. SKF USA Inc.
 - 3. FAG Schaeffler Group USA Inc.
 - 4. Or approved equal

SOLID STEEL PILLOW BLOCKS

- A. Pillow blocks for the Operating Machinery are special models from one manufacturer, with size, ratings and construction details to complement their housed bearings and as shown on the plans.
- B. Pillow blocks for the Operating Machinery are as manufactured by one of the following companies or approved equal:
 - 1. Miether Bearing Products, Inc
 - 2. The Timken Company
 - 3. SKF USA Inc.

ENCLOSED SPEED REDUCERS

- A. Speed reducers for the operating machinery are special models from one manufacturer, with sizes, ratios, ratings, and construction details as shown on the plans.

The primary reducer must be refurbished and rebuilt to the original capacity by the original equipment manufacturer Horsburgh and Scott (H&S). This will include replacement of all seals, replacement of all bearings, cleaning and repainting of the housing. It is brought to the attention of the bidder that based on the conditions when assessed that the gearing could be reused and are the basis for bidding however prior to the commencement of work the gearbox must be inspected by a representative of H&S in situ. It is brought to the bidders attention that should replacement gears be deemed necessary they will have considerable lead time because of the herringbone gears used in the boxes and inspection early in the project is deemed necessary to avoid schedule conflicts. After rehabilitation the gearboxes must be subject to the same testing as any new gearboxes with the exception that a 150% load test will be reduced to 100% if the gearbox is deemed to be rated at a 1.0 service factor at 100hp and 600rpm.

- B. Take special care to maintain the thickness of existing primary reducer shims and replace bolts in kind with bolts of the same fit as is existing to permit the gearbox reinstallation with minimal realignment required.
- C. The coupling hubs on the output shaft of the primary reducer must be removed and replaced with couplings specified in the plans. The input shaft coupling may be reused if inspected and found to be in good condition with new grids.

EXECUTION.

SHOP INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Assemble all operating machinery components to the greatest extent possible to assure proper fit, and verify tolerances specified on the plans. Match-mark and document assemblies requiring disassembly so that the machinery can be reassembled at the bridge site.
- B. Shop testing of reducers must be performed per the requirements of Special Specification "General Machinery" and the requirements of this section.

SUGGESTED INSTALLATION SEQUENCE

- A. Installation of the operating machinery will include installing, aligning, and securing equipment at the axis of the center of roll and in the machinery rooms. The effort will require coordination between the machinery fabricator, installer, and erector.

The suggested installation sequence of the operating machinery is as follows:

1. Remove and rehabilitate/refurbish the existing reducers.
2. Remove and dispose of machinery not to be reused.
3. Install and align new main pinions (Gear A), Gear B shaft AB and associated bearings. Taking special care to align the elevation of the main racks and tracks below to be parallel within 1/32" to maintain the backlash of the assembly. Note that the elevation of the main rack must be determined at various point prior to removal from service as the bridge rolls because the weight of the structure will deform the structure below it. In addition, collinearity between the pinion shaft must be maintained within 1/64"
4. Install and align new gears C and D, shaft CD and associated bearings.
5. Install and align new gears E, shaft EF, the machinery brakes and associated bearings.
6. Reinstall the primary gearbox with the same thickness of shims and ensure alignment was maintained with the existing motors.
7. Install new floating shaft and ensure coupling tolerances are maintained. Adjust backlash of gears BC, and DE within acceptable limits and while maintaining alignment if needed to meet the floating shaft coupling alignment requirements.
8. Install new motor brakes
9. Install new rotary cam limit switches.
10. Install and align new rack segment to main pinion location and through the range of travel. Note that the rack segments are dependent on the collinearity of the main pinion shaft, the tread radius of roll, and track elevation and alignment in two planes

FIELD TESTING

- A. When the mechanical machinery and electrical equipment are ready for final testing, submit to the Engineer a testing procedure and schedule in accordance with the requirements specified in Special Provisions "General Machinery", Subsection Field Testing. During each test run, verify that the operating machinery is in proper working order and fully meets the requirements of the plans and Special Provisions. If any test shows that the operating machinery components are defective, inadequate, or functioning improperly, make all corrections and adjustments, or provide the replacements required before final acceptance, at Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

- A. MECHANICAL DEMOLITION shall be measured for payment as a lump sum for the complete demolition of the mechanical components per the plans and Special Provisions.
- B. REFURBISHING OF OPERATING MACHINERY shall be measured for payment as a lump sum for the complete refurbishment of the machinery, per the plans and the Special Provisions, and supplying operating and maintenance manuals per Special Provisions "Operating and Maintenance Manuals".
- C. Each center lock jaw repair and each center lock diaphragm repair will be counted as separate units for payment under REPLACEMENT OF CENTER LOCKS.

Basis of Payment.

Basis of Payment for all work associated with the demolition of mechanical components outlined in this specification, shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for MECHANICAL DEMOLITION.

Basis of Payment for the refurbishment of operating machinery and supplying operating and maintenance manuals, shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REFURBISHING OF OPERATING MACHINERY.

Basis of Payment for all necessary work associated with repairing the existing center locks as described within this Special Provision and the plans, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REPLACEMENT OF CENTER LOCKS.

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Description.

- A. The Contractor shall furnish separate Operating & Maintenance (O & M) Manuals for the rehabilitated operating machinery of this bridge. The work will include acquiring, assembling, organizing and editing all information required for inclusion in these manuals for the bridge.
- B. Furnish manuals containing descriptive material, catalog cuts with non-pertinent data blocked out, reduced shop drawings, and all other information necessary for successful operation and maintenance of the bridge electrical and machinery systems.

- C. The Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall include, but not be limited to, all elements of the project included within the referenced Special Provisions listed in Subsection, Related Work. Complete the manuals in all respects for all equipment, fabricated elements, components, controls, accessories, and associated appurtenances provided. Any additional requirements for Operating and Maintenance Manuals contained within the referenced individual Special Provisions shall be addressed within the relevant sections of the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.
- D. The Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be coordinated with the installation and testing of all electrical equipment and operating machinery.
- E. The Contractor shall coordinate the Operating and Maintenance Manuals with required training of IDOT personnel as specified in Special Provision "Bridge Electrical Work".

Related Work.

- A. Special Provisions "General Machinery"
- B. Special Provisions "Operating Machinery"
- C. Special Provisions "Bridge Balance"
- D. Special Provisions "Bridge Electrical Work"

General Requirements.

ASSEMBLY

- A. Bind the operating and maintenance manuals in heavy-duty, nickel-plated three-hole binders with three trigger positions: lock, unlock and open. The manual materials shall be a three-ring binder of approximately 9 inches by 12 inches with rings sized as necessary to fit all materials without overcrowding. Use binders that have metal hinges. Use a locking mechanism that allows sheets to lie flat (i.e. channel lock). Use covers made of stiff, heavy-duty plastic or other approved material. The holes for binding shall be 5/16" in diameter and be reinforced with plastic or cloth, spaced at the standard for three-hole spacing. Binder type shall be "D" ring or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- B. The pages shall be 8-1/2" x 11" 20 lb. paper with accurately punched holes. The paper shall have acid free quality suitable for archival use. All printed matter, data, drawings, diagrams, etc. shall be produced by methods so as to result in permanence and durability, including paper that is water and grease resistant. No materials shall be used which will adversely affect this permanence and durability.
- C. Bind the printed material into each book between rigid covers. Use instruction books containing drawings that measure 8.5 x 11 inches to minimize excessive folding and to allow for ease of use.

- D. Neatly title the books with the Owner's name, a descriptive title, the name of the project, the location, the year of installation, the name of the manufacturer, the engineering firm, and the Contractor. Each section/subsection shall be separated with tabbed divider sheets. Each tab shall be color coded and suitably titled.
- E. Provide a table of contents and assemble to conform to the table of contents with the tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. All sheets shall be numbered by section. All manufacturers' literature, catalog cuts and manuals shall be properly cross referenced.
- F. Clearly print all submittals, data, drawings, diagrams, etc. so that all printed matter is accurate, distinct, and clearly legible. Illustrations are to be clear and printed matter, including dimensions and lettering on drawings, are to be legible. If reduced drawings are incorporated within the manuals, darken the original lines and letters as necessary to retain legibility of the drawings after reduction.
- G. For foldout diagrams and illustrations, reinforce all holes (5/16 inch minimum diameter) with plastic or cloth to standard three (3) hole spacing. Foldout drawings, diagrams and illustrations shall be neatly folded to 8-1/2" x 11" dimensions. All drawings shall be black on white and readily legible. Original documents available in color shall be reproduced in color.
- H. Submit the arrangements of the books, the method of binding, and the material to be included to the Engineer for approval.
- I. Final submittal shall include a CD-ROM of the complete manual supplement materials in PDF format. Seven copies of the approved hard copy supplemental manual materials and seven copies of the CD-ROM shall be delivered to the Engineer.

CONTENT

A. General

- 1. Operating Manuals - these shall contain written descriptions of the functional systems of the bridge, with step-by-step operating instructions for each of these systems and any and all information and directions required for their successful operation.
- 2. Maintenance Manuals - these shall contain descriptive material, catalog cuts with non-pertinent data blocked out, as-built drawings, spare parts list, troubleshooting techniques and any and all information necessary for successful operation and maintenance of the bridge functional systems, and each piece of equipment furnished by the Contractor, particularly those for which periodic maintenance and operation is desirable and / or recommended by the manufacturer.

- B. Each manual shall be organized such that all operations and maintenance procedures, lubrication charts, and drawings shall be located in the front of the manual. Backup data such as cut sheets and standard equipment data shall be organized in appendices in the back of the manual.
- C. Include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the equipment and systems, as well as the local representatives for each item of equipment and system to be installed; this includes listings of all parts suppliers' local representatives, including suppliers' and representatives' names.
- D. The manuals shall include, but not be limited to, the following as a minimum for all bridge:
 - 1. A system layout showing all machinery and electrical components and equipment with data to explain detailed operation and control of each component
 - 2. Detailed description of the function of each principal component of the mechanical and electrical systems
 - 3. Control sequence for operation
 - 4. Procedure for operation, including normal and emergency operating instructions
 - 5. Maintenance instructions for all equipment, including warnings and safety precautions to be observed during maintenance actions. All preventative maintenance procedures are to be outlined and a chart listing all maintenance procedures in chronological order shall be provided.
 - 6. Lubrication schedule / charts to include type, grade, temperature range, and frequency. Show the locations of all lubricating fittings and other points of lubrication.
 - 7. Equipment data including nameplate date, capacities, model numbers, lubrication charts and preventive maintenance schedule;
 - 8. Schematics indicating what items should be cleaned and painted on a regular basis.
 - 9. Troubleshooting procedures, flowcharts and checklists for anticipated possible breakdowns of mechanical and electrical equipment. List behavioral warning signs, possible problems, and potential solutions; incorporate each into the manual for each principal piece of equipment.
 - 10. Repair procedures and equipment lists, including procedures for installation and removal of items provided under this work.
 - 11. Description of the proper theoretical approach to installing and testing equipment, including test procedures
 - 12. Replacement parts lists. The parts lists for equipment shall indicate the sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and the service organization that is reasonably convenient to the bridge site
 - 13. Instructions for annual cursory inspections and bi-annual in-depth inspections.
 - 14. Warranties and Guarantees
 - 15. All relevant as-built shop drawings.
 - 16. Wiring Diagrams & Control Diagrams

17. Manufacturer's literature / product data, describing each piece of equipment furnished. Include the manufacturer's model number and drawing number. Include equipment O&M manuals, cut sheets and all other documentation. The catalog number of each piece shall be provided to facilitate the ordering of replacement parts from the original manufacturer (coordinate with replacement parts lists).
 18. Performance Data
 19. Any and all other material or information which in the opinion of the Engineer may be desirable to include in order to assist in maintaining the bridge functional systems and subsystems.
- F. The level of detail of all information in the manual shall be sufficiently adequate for a qualified person(s) to understand the function of each item and all other information necessary for the successful and safe operation, troubleshooting and maintenance of the item.
- G. The materials for the manuals shall consist primarily of materials prepared by the Contractor and/or manufacturer of the component, however not more than 15% of any page with non-applicable information shall be blocked out. All materials shall be accurate, distinct, easily legible, and possess characters of clarity, legibility and capacity so as to be capable of reproduction as required by IDOT for Preparation of Record Drawings and Electronic Media. Illustrations shall be clear and prepared to scale; dimensions and lettering on drawings shall be legible. If reproduced drawings are incorporated in the manual materials, the original lines and letters shall be darkened as necessary to retain their legibility after reduction. Larger drawings may be folded and placed in pockets/sleeves in the manual materials.
- H. The Contractor is responsible for the systems provided by subcontractors and/or vendors. No disclaimer of any subcontractor or vendor shall apply to the overall bridge system described in the manual supplemental materials.

Submittals.

- A. Submit two copies of sample formats and outlines, including a complete table of contents, in draft form a minimum of ninety (90) days prior to the earlier of final inspection or final acceptance testing for the t span. Show proposed methods of binding, methods of printing, and reproduction.

- B. Submit two copies of complete manuals a minimum of sixty (60) days prior to the earlier of final inspection or final bascule span acceptance testing. Given the depth and breadth of the required manuals, the Contractor should anticipate multiple submissions and review cycles to be necessary to obtain conditional approval of the O&M Manuals. The Contractor shall start submissions for approval of the O & M Manuals as soon as possible; conditional approval of the Manuals is required for commencement of final bascule span acceptance testing accordance with Special Provisions "Bridge Electrical Work"; and for commencement of bridge operation and maintenance training in accordance with Special Provisions "Bridge Electrical Work". Note, conditional approval of the manuals is dependent upon satisfying all requirements of this Special Provision and not solely on meeting minimum timeframe for submission.
- C. Complete copies of the manuals shall be maintained at the bridge prior to testing, subject to required revisions for final as built manuals noted below.
- D. Provide necessary copies of the O&M manual to IDOT for distribution to personnel to facilitate training in accordance with Special Provisions "Bridge Electrical Work".
- E. Resubmit seven (7) hard copies and four (4) electronic copies in .pdf format of approved final as-built manuals ten (10) days after completion of training. One of the seven hard copies and one of the three electronic copies shall become the property of the Consultant; the remaining copies shall become the property of IDOT.
 - 1. For the final as-built manuals, the Contractor shall include all modifications and adjustments that were made in the field based on final modifications and adjustment made to installed items, including, but not limited to, any adjustments made during final bascule span acceptance testing; and shall incorporate all comments received from the Department, including, but not limited to, any comments received during required training of IDOT personnel by the Contractor.
 - 2. Final as-built O&M Manuals shall be required for Acceptance of the bascule span.

Method of Measurement.

Work specified herein shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment.

All costs associated with any work in this Special Provision will be incidental to the Contract or measured for payment under various other pay items included with Subsection Related Work. No separate payment shall be awarded for any work under this Section.

The bid shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, and other incidentals necessary to complete the specified task.

BRIDGE BALANCING

Description.

This work shall consist of all labor, materials, tools, equipment required to maintain the bascule leaves in a balanced condition both temporarily and permanently during certain stages of rehabilitation work and finally placing blocks and/or weights in a permanent position. This item includes all tests, calculation, and documentation of the span balance procedure, methods, and results. The work under this section shall also include all apparatus, tools, devices, material, equipment, and labor necessary to properly detail, fabricate, paint, weigh, and ship steel span balance material.

Materials.

Existing balance material in the counterweight pockets and at the toe of each span, may be reused provided that they are in good condition as determined by the Engineer.

New steel balance material shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

Any additional materials or work required to balance the leaves, but not shown on the plans or mentioned in the Special Provisions shall be paid for under this item at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall take care to protect all balance material from damage during moving and make sure they are properly stored in a location and manner approved by the Engineer. After the final balancing is complete, extra balance material shall be turned over to the Department.

Related Work.

- A. Special Provisions "General Machinery".
- B. Special Provisions "Bridge Electrical Work".
- C. Special Provisions "Operating and Maintenance Manuals".
- D. Special Provisions "Operating Machinery".

Contract Requirements.

General

- A. Except for periods when the bridge is to be temporarily supported, as specified in the Contract documents, keep the spans operable.
- B. Notify the Engineer a minimum of 28 days prior to the date that is anticipated for any balance testing.
- C. The Contractor shall take inventory and document the weight and location of all existing balance material that is within the counterweight pockets and at the toe of each leaf. Results of the inventory shall be submitted as mentioned in this special provision.
- D. Shop drawings for steel fabrication shall show the weight of each component to be added to the bridge and the distance measured in the x (longitudinal) and y (vertical) directions relative to the center of roll.
- E. Initial balance calculations shall be prepared prior to fabrication and construction based on the measured balance condition and approved shop drawings and material tests, and shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.
- F. No construction or movement of the leaves shall proceed on the modification of counterweight blocks until the Contractor's balance calculations, drawings, and/or final details have been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
- G. Review of the Balance Plan, Balance Reports, balance calculations, counterweight details, and quantity and location of balance materials by the Engineer, shall not relieve the Contractor of the entire responsibility for securing such balance. All work shall be done in accordance with GBSP 67, "Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor Means and Methods".
- H. The Contractor shall measure the imbalance moment and determine the location of the leaf center of gravity a minimum of three times:
 - 1. Initial – Prior to performing any work that would significantly alter the balance of the leaves the Contractor shall perform a balance test on each bascule leaf as outlined elsewhere in this special provision. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Balance Report for the initial measured span imbalance and predicted balance change for the work involved in the subsequent phase of construction.

2. Intermediate –This balance test shall be performed after the Contractor has made changes to the bascule span weight by either removing existing material from the span and counterweight or adding new material to each. Balance calculations shall be maintained throughout construction as weight changes to the span continue to be made. Following each balance adjustment, the Contractor shall repeat the balance testing to verify the balance condition. The Contractor shall submit revised calculations weekly during construction and whenever a change in moment of more than 30 kip-feet about the center of roll occurs. This change is not a net change but the absolute value of all changes. The Contractor shall use the results of the most recent balance testing in future calculations of the span balance condition for maintaining the balance during construction and for determining adjustments to the final balance condition. The primary purpose of this test is to determine the necessary adjustments to the bridge weight using the span balance materials. The existing span drive machinery shall be used to operate the leaf for the intermediate balance testing. The maximum calculated span imbalance at any leaf position shall be 200 kip-feet. Existing span balance material may be needed to be moved or removed, and new span balance material may need to be added to achieve this. The Contractor shall submit Balance Reports for all intermediate span balance testing required as outlined elsewhere in this special provision. After intermediate balance testing, the Contractor shall compute the amount and location of weight adjustments required to achieve the final imbalance specified in this special provision accounting for all the rehabilitation work outlined in the Contract to be performed on the bascule spans and submit the computations to the Engineer for review and approval. After the Engineer’s review, the Contractor shall make the approved adjustments.

3. Final – After construction on the bascule spans is complete and final balance adjustments have been made, a final balance test shall be performed to determine if the revised imbalance is within the limits specified in this special provision. Leaf operation for final balance testing shall be performed with the new span drive machinery. If the final balance testing indicates that the revised imbalance is not within acceptable limits, further balance adjustments and balance testing are to be performed until the criteria specified herein are met at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall submit a final Balance Report to the Engineer for review and approval. An acceptable final balance condition for each span shall be toe heavy condition of 2,000 to 3,000 pounds (1,000 to 1,500 pounds per girder). The imbalance angle, calculated as the angle above a horizontal line passing through the bridge center of rotation where the span center of gravity is located, shall be +/- 25 degrees above/below for the final balance condition. The final imbalance angle shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

- I. The initial, interim and final balanced conditions shall be checked by implementing the same equipment, methods, and approved procedures. Given the numerous variables that may have an effect on the measurements, schedule testing generally as follows in order that measurements taken on one day may be better correlated with measurements taken on another day:
 1. At a time with no wind; if wind exists, preferably the wind should not be in a direction along centerline of the bridge. Sustained winds must be less than 10 miles per hour.
- J. After final balancing of the movable leaves of the bascule spans, excess adjustment blocks shall be neatly stacked in such storage areas as specified or as directed by the Engineer.

Procedure.

- A. The balance of each leaf of the movable span shall be measured using the dynamic strain gauging technique and by monitoring and recording motor amperage and voltage. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, materials, instruments, and labor necessary to determine the imbalance by dynamic strain gauging and by monitoring and recording motor amperage and voltage.
- B. The Contractor shall employ the services of an established testing company experienced in dynamic strain gauge measurement of movable bridge imbalance, subject to approval of the Engineer. Such experience shall be demonstrated by identifying a resume of six movable bridges including at least three rolling lift bascule spans for which the company has provided complete and satisfactory dynamic strain gauge measurements and reporting. All comments shall be resolved prior to testing. The measurements shall be made under the immediate direction of a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois who has had hands-on-experience measuring movable span imbalance by the dynamic strain gauge procedure. The testing company shall furnish and install the required strain gauges, all cabling and transmission equipment, data acquisition equipment and strip chart recorders and produce fully documented reports detailing the results of the measurements. Acceptable testing companies include Specialty Measurements Incorporated, Pittstown, NJ; Teledyne Engineering Services, Woburn, MA; and Stafford Bandlow Engineering, Washington Crossing, PA.
- C. Strain gauge testing procedures shall be conducted as stated herein. Weld Strain gauge rosettes on the main pinion shafts of each main drive system. The two pinion shafts on each leaf must be instrumented simultaneously. Sufficiently clean the areas of the shafts where the gauges are to be mounted to remove all contaminants. Mount two strain gauge rosettes on each shaft at 180-degrees from each other and wired in a Wheatstone bridge configuration so as to measure torsion only. The gauges shall be connected to a data acquisition system capable of providing a permanent record of the strain in the shafts versus span position. Span position shall be recorded using an inclinometer mounted to the leaf. The output for the span position shall be recorded simultaneously and on the same data acquisition system with the imbalance strain. The data acquisition system shall be capable of recording and displaying the strain for each shaft separately and also providing the additive total strain for all shafts at any given point.

- D. Numerically convert the strains in the shafts to torque about the center of roll. Average the data from three test runs and process this data to give a torque curve for the full range of motion of the leaves versus opening angle. The data from the acceleration and deceleration range of motion shall be neglected when calculating the curve fit. However, the curve fit shall be extrapolated through the full range of motion of the leaves.
- E. The leaves shall be tested through at least three complete cycles and a permanent record of each test shall be maintained. The data collected shall be used to determine the overall span imbalance. For the measured data to be considered valid, the data from each individual test run (as compared to the other two test runs) shall not vary by more than 37 kip-ft about the center of roll at any point through the entire range of motion of the leaves.
- G. The final imbalance measured by the procedures described within the Special Provision shall be considered acceptable if the imbalance with the leaf in the seated position is between 2,000 and 3,000 pounds toe-heavy and the imbalance does not exceed 3,000 pounds throughout the operational travel of each leaf. In the seated position, the final calculated center of gravity for each leaf shall be located +/- 25 degrees above horizontal centerline of the roll center, measured through the center of roll.

Submittals.

- A. Shop drawings for the span balance material. The Contractor shall submit the required shop drawings for steel balance material to the Engineer for review within 60 days after the date of award of the Contract. No materials shall be ordered prior to the approval of the shop drawings; and no work shall be done until the shop drawings have been approved.
- B. Method of transporting and installing steel balance materials.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a span Balance Plan to the Engineer for review and approval. The Balance Plan shall include the following:
 - i. Introduction
 - ii. Field survey and documentation of initial configuration of adjusting blocks.
 - iii. Means and methods for measuring the location and weight of all materials to be added or removed from the movable leaves.
 - iv. Methods for recoding and tracking the measured location and weights of materials.
 - v. Spreadsheet for calculating and tracking changes to the balance condition during construction.
 - vi. Means and methods for making balance adjustments during construction.
 - vii. Identify milestones where the balance condition will be measured and compared to the calculated theoretical balance condition during construction.

- viii. Balance test equipment, means, methods, and procedures including type and method of installation of strain gauge rosettes, method of transmission of low-level signals, data acquisition equipment, and recording equipment.
- ix. List of equipment (including catalog cuts for equipment to be used).
- x. Figures identifying proposed location of strain gauges, angle transducers, amplifiers, cable or radio links, data acquisition equipment and all associated cabling.
- xi. Elementary wiring diagrams of interconnection of strain gauges, angle transducers, amplifiers, data acquisition equipment, and strip chart recorders.
- xii. Method of analyzing recorded data
- xiii. Complete calculations deriving balance results from strain gauge data including relevant ratios and other imbalance variables.
- xiv. Balance Report format.

D. The Contractor shall submit Balance Reports for each balance test that is performed. The Balance Reports shall be signed and sealed by the Structural Engineer who conducted the tests. At a minimum, one report shall be submitted for the initial balance test, one report at an interim stage of construction, and one report for the final post construction balance test. Separate reports are required for each leaf. The reports shall include the following:

- 1. An introduction that includes, the name of the bridge, the time and date of the measurements, ambient temperature, weather conditions, wind speed and direction at the roadway surface, description of the phase of construction the report is for, and the duration of the imbalance condition.
- 2. Field survey and documentation of configuration of adjusting blocks, for the initial Balance Report.
- 3. Testing methodology and equipment set-up. Including, span drive diagram showing locations at which strain gauges were attached and all applicable gear ratios.
- 4. Discussion of results. Include at a minimum measured span imbalance torque, equivalent toe reaction, imbalance angle, and friction for each test run and average for all test runs for each leaf.
- 5. Conclusions and recommendations for bridge balancing.
- 6. Potential sources of error.
- 7. Plots of the total imbalance and frictional moment, in kip-feet, versus degree of opening during each opening/closing run and fitted balance curves corrected for friction.
 - a. On one graph for each leaf Include the following:
 - i. Total opening leaf torque about the center of roll
 - ii. Total closing leaf torque about the center of roll
 - iii. Total imbalance torque about the center of roll
 - iv. Total frictional torque about the center of roll
 - v. Total imbalance torque about the fitted curve
 - b. On another graph for each leaf include the following:
 - i. Shaft torque for each instrumented shaft

8. Along with the report, the Contractor shall provide the raw data used in the span balance analysis. This includes time, span position, opening leaf torque, closing leaf torque, imbalance, friction, and torque for each shaft for each test run in Microsoft Excel format. Provide Excel tables of processed balance results for the data shown in the graphs.
9. Balance calculations based on the test results and the specified balance criteria required within this special provision. The weight and center of gravity of each leaf, and the moment/angle, shall be computed. These calculations shall be based on weights of approved shop drawings and material tests for the actual material on each leaf. The balance calculations shall incorporate the distributions of leaf weight in the vertical and longitudinal directions.
10. A cut sheet of the strain gages installed including resistance and actual gage factor for each gage (if different).
11. Layouts depicting the quantity and location of balance material required within the counterweight pockets and at the toe of the spans, based on the balance calculations.
12. Summary tables that identify the weights added and removed for the phase of construction associated with the balance test. Temporary balance material, if used, shall be accounted for in the summary tables.
13. The Contractor shall also prepare shop counterweight drawings as part of the Final Balance Report. These drawings shall include a view of the east and west face of each counterweight showing the location of all counterweight adjustment blocks, corresponding to the balancing calculations. These drawing shall depict the location, "type" and weight of each balancing block to be used in the final balanced leaves. Summary balance tables shall be developed and shown on these shop drawings.
14. All calculations and drawings shall be approved by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois.
15. After approval of the reports, provide one bound copy of each test report in between heavy plastic covers and submit to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement.

BRIDGE BALANCING shall be measured for payment by successfully meeting the required balance conditions per the plans including bridge balance testing, calculations, and reports. The lump sum price shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, machinery, plant, cleaning, and equipment, forms, temporary operation and maintenance, and equipment required including all necessary incidentals for the work herein described, and on the plans, for a complete fabrication and installation of all required steel span balance materials.

Basis of Payment.

The lump sum price for the BRIDGE BALANCING bid shall include all items indicated for this Special Provision, unless otherwise noted. No payment will be made for repair of, or replacement of, damaged material, which was made necessary due to the Contractor's operations.

MOVABLE BRIDGE SYSTEMS COORDINATION

The Contractor shall designate a Movable Bridge System Coordinator who shall coordinate all aspects of the Bascule Bridge Rehabilitation. The Movable Bridge System Coordinator shall be hired by, paid by, and held accountable by the Contractor. The Movable Bridge System Coordinator shall coordinate structural, mechanical and electrical systems and all interfaces between the systems to ensure that all construction operations can be implemented without delay to the Contract date of completion and without compromising the integrity of any portion of the existing or rehabilitated bascule span for the duration of the contract.

The Movable Bridge System Coordinator shall test all aspects of each system to ensure that they are operating correctly and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit credentials of the designated System Coordinator to the Engineer within ten (10) days after award of the contract. The System Coordinator must have a minimum of ten year's experience with structural, mechanical, and electrical systems along with previous construction experience on a minimum of three (3) movable bridges, with at least one being a bascule span. Coordinator must come from a firm that is prequalified with IDOT in Structures-Movable during the full duration of the contract.

The Movable Bridge System Coordinator shall review the plans, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions, and appropriate codes and standards as referred to in the plans and Specifications and shall be responsible for identification of any apparent inconsistencies. The System Coordinator shall also be responsible for verification of dimensions in the field and review of Contractor construction operations prior to the implementation of the respective work. The System Coordinator shall inform the Contractor and Engineer of potential construction interferences, apparent dimensional irregularities, and any other coordination inconsistencies and shall submit alternative which shall rectify the situation with minimum impact to the original Contract Documents and the respective systems involved.

The Movable Bridge System Coordinator shall review all shop drawings prior to submission to the Engineer for approval. The shop drawings shall also be signed by the coordinator prior to any submission.

RELATIONS WITH COAST GUARD

As required by the U.S. Coast Guard, the main branch of the Des Plaines River must remain navigable at all times. Accordingly, marine traffic shall not be interrupted by this project. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining a navigable channel through the project area at all times. The Contractor is required to follow all rules and regulations of the U.S. Coast Guard. It is the Contractor's responsibility to keep the Coast Guard apprised of the work schedule. Minimum channel widths as shown on the plans must be maintained. If the bridge navigation lights are affected during the rehabilitation, then temporary navigation lights must be installed.

The Contractor is responsible for coordinating with the Coast Guard for possible short period daytime closures of the channel in order to perform specific work tasks. This is not meant to imply that such requests will be granted.

The Coast Guard office (Eighth Coast Guard District, 1222 E. Spruce Street, St. Louis, MO 63103-2398), must be notified at least 30 days prior to the start of the work or placement of a barge in the waterway. Authorization to perform the work and place equipment in the waterway will be provided at that time.

All work required to comply with Coast Guard closure and navigation requirements shall be included in the total contract.

JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS

Effective: April 20, 1994

Revised: April 13, 2018

Description: This work consists of furnishing all labor, tools and equipment for jacking and supporting the existing beams/slab while removing the bearing assembly. The Contractor is responsible for the complete design of the bridge lifting procedures and the materials used. The Contractor shall furnish and place all bracing, shoring, blocking, cribbing, temporary structural steel, timber, shims, wedges, hydraulic jacks, and any other materials and equipment necessary for safe and proper execution of the work. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the bearings according to Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall submit details and calculations of his/her proposed jacking systems and temporary support procedures for approval by the Engineer before commencing work. If unforeseen field conditions preclude the execution of the approved jacking plan, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional supports or measures. All changes to the jacking plan shall be approved by the Structural Engineer that sealed the jacking plan. Neither added precautions nor the failure of the Engineer to order additional protection will in any way relieve the Contractor of sole responsibility for the safety of lives, equipment and structure.

- (a) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings with bridge deck in place. Jacking and cribbing under and against the existing diaphragms, if applicable, will not be allowed. The Contractor's jacking plans and procedures shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

In all cases, traffic shall be removed from the portion of the structure to be jacked prior to and during the entire time the load is being supported by the hydraulic pressure of the jack(s). The minimum jack capacity per beam shall be as noted in the plans. Whenever possible, traffic shall be kept off that portion of the structure during the entire bearing replacement operation. The shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) during bearing replacement shall be designed to support the dead load plus one half of the live load and impact shown in the plans. If traffic cannot be kept off that portion of the structure during the bearing replacement then the shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) shall be designed to support the dead load and full live load and impact shown in the plans.

No jacking shall be allowed during the period of placement and cure time required for any concrete placed in the span(s) contributing loads to the bearings to be jacked and removed.

Jacking shall be limited to 1/8 in. (4 mm) maximum when jacking one bearing at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 1/4 in. (7 mm) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 1/8 in. (4 mm). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

- (b) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings when entire bridge deck is removed. Jacking and bearing removal shall be done after the removal of the existing bridge deck is complete. The Contractor's plans and procedures for the proposed jacking and cribbing system shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, unless jacking can be accomplished directly from the bearing seat under the beams or girders.

Jacking shall be limited to 1/4 in. (7 mm) maximum when jacking one beam at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 3/4 in. (19 mm) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 1/4 in. (7 mm). When staged construction is utilized, simultaneous jacking of all beams shall be limited to 1/4 in. (7 mm) unless the diaphragms at the stage line are disconnected, in which case the maximum lift is 3/4 in. (19 mm). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for restoring to their original condition, prior to jacking, the drainage ditches, pavement, or slopewall disturbed by the cribbing footings.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS.

Additional supports or measures resulting from unforeseen field conditions will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: June 30, 2003

Revised: October 23, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of the surface preparation and painting of existing steel structures in areas that will be in contact with new steel.

The existing steel at primary connections (faying surfaces) shall be prepared and primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The existing steel at secondary connections shall be prepared, and if bare metal is exposed, primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

General. The existing coatings shall be assumed to contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. Any plans that may be furnished for the work, and any dimensions or other information given regarding a structure, are only for the purpose of assisting bidders in determining the type and location of steel to be cleaned and painted. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify this information and the accuracy of the information provided shall in no way affect the price bid for structural steel.

Materials. The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved before use.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
a) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03

Submittals:

- a) Manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets. Copies of the paint manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets shall be furnished to the Engineer at the field site before steel cleaning begins.
- b) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of waste handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.
- c) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to ensure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon completion of the work). The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot-candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and priming, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot-candles (215 LUX).

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be primed after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to ensure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned prior to painting. Surfaces painted shall be protected until the coating is sufficiently cured to protect itself from damage.

Restrictions on ambient conditions shall be as per the coating manufacturer's written specifications.

Surface Preparation: Prior to making connections or painting, all loose abrasives, paint, and residue shall be contained, collected, removed from the surface area and properly disposed of as specified later in this specification.

Soluble Salt Remediation. The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces to levels below 7 micrograms per square centimeter. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or runoff such as fascia beams and stringers. Surfaces shall be tested for chlorides at a frequency of five tests per bearing line, with tests performed on both the beams and diaphragms/cross-frames at expansion joints.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, hand washing, steam cleaning, or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7 µg/sq cm are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned as specified below.

Painted surfaces of new steel damaged by abrasive blasting or by the Contractor's operations shall be repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

- a) Primary Connections. Primary connections shall be defined as faying (contact) surfaces of high-strength bolted connections specifically noted in plans.

The surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all rust, mill scale, and existing paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP15 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for primary connection surfaces shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

- b) Secondary Connections. Secondary connections shall be defined as all surface areas of existing members that will be in contact with new steel except as previously defined as primary connections.

These surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all loose rust, loose mill scale, and loose, checked, alligatored and peeling paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP3 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for abrasive blast cleaning and Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

Painting. The manufacturer's written instructions shall be followed for paint storage, mixing, thinning, application, ambient conditions, and drying times between coats. The surface shall be free of dirt, dust, and debris prior to the application of any coat. The coatings shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

The Engineer will approve surface preparation prior to priming.

- a) For Primary connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be primed with an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness.
- b) For Secondary Connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be painted with either one coat of epoxy mastic between 5 and 7 mils (125 microns to 180 microns) in thickness or one coat of an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) in thickness. Areas not cleaned to bare metal need not be painted.

For primary connections, the primer on the surface of the prepared steel shall cure according to the manufacturers instructions prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure. For secondary connections, the primer on the surface of the prepared steel need only be dry to touch prior to connecting new steel to the existing structure.

The surrounding coating at each prepared location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste. The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. The costs of testing shall be considered included in this work. Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

The existing paint removed, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90-day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5th day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be considered included in the cost of "Furnishing and Erecting Structural Steel", "Erecting Structural Steel", or "Structural Steel Repair", as applicable, according to the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified on the plans.

CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 15, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces. This work also includes caulking locations designated on the plans and painting with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, shall be tested and assigned a MISTIC approval number before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(c) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
(d) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane	1008.05
(e) Penetrating Sealer (Note 1)	
(f) Moisture Cured Zinc Rich Urethane Primer (Note 2)	
(g) Moisture Cured Aromatic/Aliphatic Urethane (Note 2)	
(h) Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer (Note 3)	
(i) Caulk (Polyurethane Joint Sealant)	1050.04

Note 1: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 2: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System.

Note 3: The Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer manufacturer's certification will be required.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests, and certifications for the CAS (Coating Application Specialists) on SSPC-QP1 and QP2 projects.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, or a Contractor form (paper or electronic) that provides equivalent information.
- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Safety Data Sheets (SDS). The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with SDS.

If cleaning and painting over existing galvanized surfaces are specified, the plan shall address surface preparation, painting, and touch up/repair of the galvanized surfaces.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

- e) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's most recent application and thinning instructions, SDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period, the maximum recoat time for each coat, and the steps necessary to prepare each coat for overcoating if the maximum recoat time is exceeded.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including SDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.
- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Contractor Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, for non lead abatement projects, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC–QP1 certification. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, for lead abatement projects the Contractor shall also possess current SSPC-QP2 certification. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, Category 2, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to ensure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form to record the results of quality control tests. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2 - Certified, and shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 bridge projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and experience shall be provided. References for experience shall be provided and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment with current calibration certifications to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Sling psychrometer or digital psychrometer for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts. In the event of a conflict between readings with the sling psychrometer and the digital psychrometer, the readings with the sling psychrometer shall prevail.
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning; SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel; SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Water Jetting, and/or SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning, as applicable.
- Test equipment for determining abrasive cleanliness (oil content and water-soluble contaminants) according to SSPC abrasive specifications AB1, AB2, and AB3.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Micrometer compliant with Method C of ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel, or digital profile depth micrometer compliant with ASTM D4417, Method B. In the event of a conflict between measurements with the two instruments on abrasive blast cleaned steel, the results with the Testex Tape shall prevail. Note that for measuring the profile of steel power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, the digital profile depth micrometer shall be used.
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- Standards for verifying the accuracy of the dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The accuracy of the instruments shall be verified by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Hold Point Notification. Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent lifelines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g., guardrails are not provided), the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility (e.g., platform) is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas both inside and outside the containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot-candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 20 foot-candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot-candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

Test Sections. Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq m). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

Protective Coverings and Damage. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. The contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. When removing coatings containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract. When removing coatings not containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

- a) The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.
- b) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Only indirect fired heating equipment shall be used to prevent the introduction of moisture and carbon monoxide into the containment. The heating unit(s) shall be ventilated to the outside of the containment. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.
- c) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Compressed Air Cleanliness. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

- a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed. Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP WJ-4. There are no restrictions on the presence of flash rusting of bare steel after cleaning. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose coating, loose mill scale, loose rust and other corrosion products, and other foreign matter. Water cleaning shall be supplemented with scrubbing as necessary to remove the surface contaminants. . The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating." The wash water does not need to be collected, but paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter shall be collected for proper disposal. If the shop primer is inorganic zinc, the chalk rating does not apply. All other provisions are applicable.
- c) Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal. When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, the above provisions for water cleaning of lead and non-lead coatings apply as applicable, including collection and disposal of the waste.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal. Cleaning can be accomplished by wet or dry methods.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

- d) Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing and scrubbing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Laminar and Stratified Rust. All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. When caulking is specified, all rust shall be removed to a surface depth as directed by the Engineer to accommodate the approved sealant. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges in the steel, the work shall be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a reoccurrence of the damage prior to resuming work. If surface preparation reveals holes or section loss, or creates holes in the steel, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. Whenever possible, the Department will require that the primer be applied to preserve the area, and allow work to proceed, with repairs and touch up performed at a later date.

Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT). One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. When a method of surface preparation is specified, it applies to the entire surface, including areas that may be concealed by the containment connection points. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation." The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact after cleaning if it cannot be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings. Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) Limited Access Areas: A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection. A Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between the steel and rivets or bolts/washers/nuts, and between plates. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all operations. An inhibitor shall be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. With the submittals, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products and that the life of the coating system will not be reduced due to the use of the inhibitor. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

- c) Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

- d) Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools, even if the material is tight.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they can not be lifted using a dull putty knife.

- e) Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Coated Steel. When shop-coated steel requires one or more coats to be applied in the field, the surface of the shop coating shall be cleaned as specified under "Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating." If the damage is to a fully applied shop system, water cleaning is not required unless stipulated in the contract. Damaged areas of shop coating shall be spot cleaned according to Power Tool Cleaning - Modified SSPC-SP3. If the damage extends to the substrate, spot cleaning shall be according to SSPC-SP15. The edges of the coating surrounding all spot repairs shall be feathered.
- f) Galvanized Surfaces: If galvanized surfaces are specified to be painted, they shall be prepared by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughen) the galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, the Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's technical product literature and SDS for Engineer's review and written acceptance prior to use.

Abrasives. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, when abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and disposed of. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet SSPC-AB3. Tests to confirm the cleanliness of new abrasives (oil and water-soluble contamination) shall be performed by the Contractor according to the requirements and frequencies of SSPC-AB1 and SSPC-AB3, as applicable. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and water-soluble contamination by conducting the tests specified in SSPC-AB2.

All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low-pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

Surface Profile (HOLD POINT). The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 1.5 to 4.5 mils (38 to 114 microns). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for SSPC-SP15 power tool cleaned surfaces shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 2.0 mils (50 microns).

The surface profile produced by abrasive blast cleaning shall be determined by replica tape or digital profile depth micrometer according to SSPC-PA 17 at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable profile measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. When replica tape is used, it shall be attached to the daily report. In the event of a conflict between measurements taken with the replica tape and digital profile depth micrometer, the measurements with the replica tape shall prevail.

The surface profile produced by power tools to SSPC-SP15, shall be measured using the digital profile depth micrometer only. Replica tape shall not be used.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to ensure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.

Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces to levels below 7 micrograms per square centimeter. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers. Surfaces shall be tested for chlorides at a frequency of five tests per bearing line or fascia beam, with tests performed on both the beams and diaphragms/cross-frames at expansion joints.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, hand washing, steam cleaning, or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$ as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$ are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT). Prepared surfaces shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting. When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

General Paint Requirements. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, if a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

- a) **Paint Storage and Mixing.** All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

The Contractor shall only use batches of material that have an IDOT MISTIC approval number. For multi-component materials, the batch number from one component is tested with specific batch numbers from the other component(s). Only the same batch number combinations that were tested and approved shall be mixed together for use.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted and the container may have been unopened.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, paint buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

- b) **Application Methods.** Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

- c) Field Touch Up of Shop-Coated Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas of shop-primed inorganic zinc shall be touched up using epoxy mastic. Damaged areas of shop-applied intermediate shall be touched-up using the same intermediate specified for painting the existing structure. Following touch up, the remaining coats (intermediate and finish, or finish only, depending on the number of coats applied in the shop) shall be the same materials specified for painting the existing structure. When inorganic zinc has been used as the shop primer, a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied before the application of the full intermediate coat in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.
- d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. The coating shall be considered to be too cured for recoating based on the maximum recoat times stipulated by the coating manufacturer. If the maximum recoat times are exceeded, written instructions from the manufacturer for preparing the surface to receive the next coat shall be provided to the Engineer. Surface preparation and application shall not proceed until the recommendations are accepted by the Engineer in writing. If surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application. Dry spray on the surface of previous coats shall be removed prior to the application of the next coat.

Paint Systems. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed. Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush or spray, but if applied by spray, it shall be followed immediately by brushing to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to assure complete coverage of crevices and to build additional thickness on edges and surface irregularities. If the use of the brush on edges pulls the coating away, brushing of edges can be eliminated, provided the additional coverage is achieved by spray. Measurement of stripe coat thickness is not required, but the Contractor shall visually confirm that the stripe coats are providing the required coverage.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer. If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

The thicknesses of each coat as specified below shall be measured according to SSPC-PA2, using Coating Thickness Restriction Level 3 (spot measurements 80% of the minimum and 120% of the maximum, provided the entire area complies with the specified ranges).

- a) System 1 – OZ/E/U – for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:
- One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
 - One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 3.0 and 6.0 mils (75 and 150 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
 - One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 9.0 and 15.0 mils (225 and 375 microns).

- b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.5 and 13.0 mils (215 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- c) System 3 – EM/EM/AC – for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
- One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.
- A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 12.0 and 18.0 mils (360 and 450 microns).

- d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- e) System 5 – MCU – for Bare Steel: System 5 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) zinc primer, a full coat of MCU intermediate, and a full coat of MCU finish. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying times between the application of the stripe coats and the full coats. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU zinc primer between 3.0 and 5.0 mils (75 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns).

- f) System 6 – MCU – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 6 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) penetrating sealer, a spot coat of MCU intermediate, and a stripe and full coat of MCU finish.

A full coat of MCU penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of MCU intermediate on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full coat of MCU finish shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying time between the application of the stripe coat and the full finish coat. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 mils (150 and 250 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

Application of Paint System over Galvanizing: If galvanized surfaces are present and specified to be painted, the Contractor shall apply one of the following as designated on the plans:

- A 2-coat system consisting of a full aluminum epoxy mastic coat and a full waterborne acrylic finish coat from System 3. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with aluminum epoxy mastic prior to the application of the full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic.
- A 2-coat system consisting of a full epoxy coat and a full urethane coat from System 1. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with organic zinc prior to the application of the full coat of epoxy.

Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners: The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or SSPC-SP3 to remove loose material. Following hand/power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torquing compound dye may remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing is acceptable. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

The fasteners shall be coated with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic meeting the requirements of Article1008.03 and the same acrylic or urethane topcoat specified above for use on galvanized members.

Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment. The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. The process for completing the repairs shall be included in the submittals. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to SSPC-SP15 Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. For damaged galvanizing, the first coat shall be aluminum epoxy mastic. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

Special Instructions.

- a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).

CODE AA (for field applied System 5 or System 6).

This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near both ends of the bridge facing traffic, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

- b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.
- c) Caulking complex structures. Pack rust shall be removed prior to the application of the approved sealant as per the Laminar and Stratified Rust article of this special provision. Chloride shall be remediated as specified elsewhere in this provision. The caulk shall be compatible with the approved paint system, and applied in accordance with the paint manufacturers recommendations as described in the Contractors submittal

The following coatings shall be applied prior to the application of the caulk. Stripe coat of organic zinc primer, full coat of organic zinc primer, intermediate epoxy stripe coat, full coat of epoxy intermediate, full coat of urethane finish. Apply caulk after the urethane has dried for top coating. After the caulk has been applied it shall be allowed to dry to coat according the manufacturer's written recommendations and a stripe coat of urethane applied to all areas of caulking.

Alternatively, as directed by the Engineer, apply the caulking after the intermediate coat has dried for overcoating. After the caulking has dried according to the manufacturer's written recommendations, apply the urethane finish over the caulking and intermediate coat.

1. All vertical, diagonal and horizontal lapping members shall be caulked along the top and sides. The bottom shall remain open for drainage.
2. Locations where pack rust was removed leaving a gap between two steel surfaces shall also be caulked. Locations greater than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in depth shall be filled with a closed cell backer rod in accordance with the caulking manufacturer's instructions prior to the application of the caulk.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
- SSPC-PA 2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP WJ-4, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals – Light Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 22, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, salts, and water used for cleaning the surface of existing lead coatings prior to overcoating.

General. The existing coatings contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. This specification provides the requirements for containment and for the protection of the public, and the environment from exposure to harmful levels of toxic metals that may be present in the paint being removed or repaired. The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust or debris from the operations, and is responsible for the clean-up of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification. The Contractor shall also maintain on site, copies of the standards and regulations referenced herein (list provided in appendix 1).

- a) Containment Plans. The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (wind load, air flow and ventilation when negative pressure is specified. The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact with the agencies, and shall provide evidence that the railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.

- b) Environmental Monitoring Plan. The Environmental Monitoring Plan shall address the visual inspections and clean up of the soil and water that the Contractor will perform, including final project inspection and cleanup. The plan shall address the daily visible emissions observations that will be performed and the corrective action that will be implemented in the event emissions or releases occur. When high volume ambient air monitoring is required, an Ambient Air Monitoring Plan shall be developed. The plan shall include:
- Proposed monitor locations and power sources in writing. A site sketch shall be included, indicating sensitive receptors, monitor locations, and distances and directions from work area.
 - Equipment specification sheet for monitors to be used, and a written commitment to calibrate and maintain the monitors.
 - Include a procedure for operation of monitors per 40 CFR 50, Appendix B, including use of field data chain-of-custody form. Include a sample chain of custody form.
 - Describe qualifications/training of monitor operator.
 - The name, contact information (person's name and number), and certification of the laboratory performing the filter analysis. Laboratory shall be accredited by one of the following: 1) the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) for lead (metals) analysis, 2) Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP) for metals analysis, 3) State or federal accreditation program for ambient air analysis or, 4) the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) for lead analysis. The laboratory shall provide evidence of certification, a sample laboratory chain-of-custody form, and sample laboratory report that provides the information required by this specification. The laboratory shall also provide a letter committing to do the analysis per 40 CFR 50, Appendix G. If the analysis will not be performed per 40 CFR Appendix G, a proposed alternate method shall be described, together with the rationale for using it. The alternate method can not be used unless specifically accepted by the Engineer in writing.
- c) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal of all project waste, including waste water. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis. If the use of abrasive additives is proposed, provide the name of the additive, the premixed ratio of additive to abrasive being provided by the supplier, and a letter from the supplier of the additive indicating IEPA acceptance of the material. Note that the use of any steel or iron based material, such as but not limited to grit, shot, fines, or filings as an abrasive additive is prohibited. The plan shall address weekly inspections of waste storage, maintaining an inspection log, and preparing a monthly waste accumulation inventory table.
- d) Contingency Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. The Contractor shall use the IDOT Environmental Daily Report form to record the results of the inspections. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Set up, calibration, operation, and maintenance of the regulated area and high volume ambient air monitoring equipment, including proper shipment of cassettes/filters to the laboratory for analysis. Included is verification that the Engineer receives the results within the time frames specified and that appropriate steps are taken to correct work practices or containment in the event of unacceptable results.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

The personnel providing the QC inspections shall poses current SSPC-C3 certification or equal, including the annual training necessary to maintain that certification (SSPC-C5 or equal), and shall provide evidence of successful completion of 2 bridge lead paint removal projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner. Proof of initial certification and the current annual training shall also be provided.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Containment Requirements. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge. When the use of negative pressure and airflow inside containment is specified, the Contractor shall provide all ventilation calculations and details on the equipment that will be used for achieving the specified airflow and dust collection.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment, and for providing ample ventilation to control worker and environmental exposures. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall maintain the work area free of visible emissions of dust and debris according to all provisions of this Specification, with no debris permitted outside of the regulated area at any time. All debris within the regulated area and within the containment shall be collected at the end of the last shift each day, and properly stored in sealed containers. Cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air. The ventilation system shall be in operation during the cleaning.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.
- TSP-lead in the air at monitoring locations selected by the Contractor shall comply with the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

In addition to complying with the specific containment requirements in Table 1 for each method of removal, the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage over the ground in the areas to be cleaned. This coverage shall be capable of catching and containing surface preparation media, paint chips, and paint dust in the event of an accidental escape from the primary containment. The containment materials shall be cleaned of loose material prior to relocation or dismantling. Acceptable methods of cleaning include blowing down the surfaces with compressed air while the ventilation system is in operation, HEPA vacuuming, and/or wet wiping. If paint chips or dust is observed escaping from the containment materials during moving, all associated operations shall be halted and the materials and components recleaned.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - Full Containment with Negative Pressure (SSPC Class 1A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces, including negative pressure. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials, seams, and seals shall be maintained for the duration of the project. Airflow inside containment shall be designed to provide visibility and reduce worker exposures to toxic metals according to OSHA regulations and as specified in Table 1 and its accompanying text. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 3 ft. (1 m) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure. The blast enclosure shall have an airlock or resealable door entryway to allow entrance and exit from the enclosure without allowing the escape of blasting residue.

If recyclable metallic abrasives are used, the Contractor shall operate the equipment in a manner that minimizes waste generation. Steps shall also be taken to minimize dust generation during the transfer of all abrasive/paint debris (expendable or recyclable abrasives) for recycling or disposal. Acceptable methods include, but are not limited to vacuuming, screw or belt conveyance systems, or manual conveyance. However manual conveyance is only permitted if the work is performed inside a containment that is equipped with an operating ventilation system capable of controlling the dust that is generated.

Appropriate filtration shall be used on the exhaust air of dust collection and abrasive recycling equipment as required to comply with IEPA regulations. The equipment shall be cleaned/maintained, enclosed, or replaced if visible dust and debris are being emitted and/or the regulated area or high volume monitor lead levels are not in compliance.

Areas beneath containment connection points that were shielded from abrasive blast cleaning shall be prepared by vacuum blast cleaning or vacuum-shrouded power tool cleaning after the containment is removed.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 4A)

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal.

The Contractor shall attach containment materials around and under the work area to catch and contain abrasive and waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

It is possible that the close proximity of some structural steel members, such as the end diaphragms or end cross-frames underneath transverse deck expansion joints, preclude the use of the vacuum blasting equipment for the removal of the old paint. For surfaces that are inaccessible for the nozzles of the vacuum blasting equipment, the Contractor shall remove the paint by means of full containment inside a complete enclosure as directed by the Engineer.

c) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall utilize power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. The Contractor shall attach containment walls around the work area, and install containment materials beneath the work area to catch and contain waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier and shall be installed within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned.

d) Power Tool Cleaning without Vacuum, within Containment (SSPC-Class 2P)

When the use of power tools without vacuum attachments is authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor shall securely install containment walls and flooring around the work area to capture and collect all debris that is generated. The containment material requirements for this Class 2P are similar to Class 3P used for vacuum-shrouded tools, but the supporting structure will be more substantial in Class 2P to better secure the containment materials from excessive movement that could lead to the loss of waste paint chips and debris. Containment beneath the work shall be within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned, and is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

e) Water Washing, Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC Class 2W-3W)

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris, and water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture and contain all water and waste materials. The containment shall consist of impermeable floors and lower walls to prevent the water and debris from escaping. Permeable upper walls and ceilings are acceptable provided the paint chips, debris, and water, other than mists, are collected. A fine mist passing through the permeable upper walls is acceptable, provided the environmental controls specified below are met. If paint chips, debris, or water, other than mists, escape the containment system, impermeable walls and ceilings shall be installed.

When water is used for surface cleaning, the collected water shall be filtered to separate the particulate from the water. Recycling of the water is preferred in order to reduce the volume of waste that is generated. The water after filtration shall be collected and disposed of according to the waste handling portions of this specification.

When a slurry is created by injecting water into the abrasive blast stream, the slurry need not be filtered to separate water from the particulate.

Environmental Controls and Monitoring. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance, an Environmental Monitoring Plan. The purpose of the plan is to address the observations and equipment monitoring undertaken by the Contractor to confirm that project dust and debris are not escaping the containment into the surrounding air, soil, and water.

a) Soil and Water. Containment systems shall be maintained to prevent the escape of paint chips, abrasives, and other debris into the water, and onto the ground, soil, slope protection, and pavements. Releases or spills of, paint chips, abrasives, dust and debris that have become deposited on surrounding property, structures, equipment or vehicles, and bodies of water are unacceptable. If there are inadvertent spills or releases, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emissions-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

Water booms, boats with skimmers, or other means as necessary shall be used to capture and remove paint chips or project debris that falls or escapes into the water.

At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area inside and outside of containment, including ground tarpaulins, shall be inspected to verify that paint debris is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand and HEPA-vacuuuming. If wet methods of preparation are used, the damp debris can remain overnight provided it is protected from accidental release by securely covering the waste, folding the waste into the ground tarps, or by other acceptable methods. Prior to commencing work the next day, the debris from the folded ground tarps shall be removed.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed.

NOTE: All project debris must be removed even if the debris (e.g., spent abrasive and paint chips) was a pre-existing condition.

- b) Visible Emissions. The Contractor shall conduct observations of visible emissions and releases on an ongoing daily basis when dust-producing activities are underway, such as paint removal, clean up, waste handling, and containment dismantling or relocation. Note that visible emissions observations do not apply to the fine mist that may escape through permeable containment materials when wet methods of preparation are used.

Visible emissions in excess of SSPC-TU7, Method A (Timing Method), Level 1 (1% of the workday) are unacceptable. In an 8-hour workday, this equates to emissions of a cumulative duration no greater than 5 minutes.. This criterion applies to scattered, random emissions of short duration. Sustained emissions from a given location (e.g., 1 minute or longer), regardless of the total length of emissions for the workday, are unacceptable and action shall be initiated to halt the emission.

If unacceptable visible emissions or releases are observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

- c) Ambient Air Monitoring. The Contractor shall perform ambient air monitoring according to the following:
- Monitor Siting. The Contractor shall collect and analyze air samples to evaluate levels of TSP-lead if there are sensitive receptors within 5 times the height of the structure or within 1000 ft. (305 m) of the structure, whichever is greater. If sensitive receptors are not located within these limits, monitoring is not required. Sensitive receptors are areas of public presence or access including, but not limited to, homes, schools, parks, playgrounds, shopping areas, livestock areas, and businesses. The motoring public is not considered to be a sensitive receptor for the purpose of ambient air monitoring.

The Contractor shall locate the monitors according to Section 7.3 of SSPC-TU-7, in areas of public exposure and in areas that will capture the maximum pollutant emissions resulting from the work. The Contractor shall identify the recommended monitoring sites in the Ambient Air Monitoring Plan, including a sketch identifying the above. The monitors shall not be sited until the Engineer accepts the proposed locations. When possible, monitors shall be placed at least 30 feet (9 m) away from highway traffic.

- **Equipment Provided by Contractor.** The Contractor shall provide up to 4 monitors per work site and all necessary calibration and support equipment, power to operate them, security (or arrangements to remove and replace the monitors daily), filters, flow chart recorders and overnight envelopes for shipping the filters to the laboratory. The number of monitors required will be indicated in the Plan Notes. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date.
- **Duration of Monitoring.** Monitoring shall be performed for the duration of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment clean-up and movement, etc.) or a minimum of 8 hours each day (when work is performed).

The monitoring schedule shall be as follows:

1. For dry abrasive blast cleaning monitoring shall be conducted full time during all days of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment movement, etc.).
2. For wet abrasive blast cleaning, water jetting, or power tool cleaning, monitoring shall be conducted for the first 5 days of dust producing operations. If the results after 5 days are acceptable, monitoring may be discontinued. If the results are unacceptable, corrective action shall be initiated to correct the cause of the emissions, and monitoring shall continue for an additional 5 days. If the results are still unacceptable, the Engineer may direct that the monitoring continue full time.

When monitoring is discontinued, if visible emissions are observed and/or the Contractor's containment system changes during the course of the project, then air monitoring will again be required for a minimum of two consecutive days until compliance is shown.

- **Background Monitoring.** Background samples shall be collected for two days prior to the start of work while no dust producing operations are underway to provide a baseline. The background monitoring shall include one weekday and one weekend day. The background monitoring shall coincide with the anticipated working hours for the paint removal operations, but shall last for a minimum of 8 hours each day.

- Monitor Operation and Laboratory Analysis.

The Contractor shall calibrate the monitors according to the manufacturer's written instructions upon mobilization to the site and quarterly. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date, and calibration information shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

All ambient air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor according to the accepted Ambient Air Monitoring Plan and according to EPA regulations 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method), and 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air.

Filters shall be placed in monitors and monitors operated each day prior to start of dust-producing operations and the filters removed upon completion each day. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer in advance when the filters will be removed and replaced. The monitor operator shall record the following information, at a minimum, on field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms (or equivalent):

1. Monitor location and serial number
2. Flow rate, supported by flow charts
3. Start, stop times and duration of monitoring
4. Work activities and location of work during the monitoring period
5. Wind direction/speed

For the first 5 days of monitoring, the Contractor shall submit the filters, field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms together with the flow chart recorders (i.e. monitor flow rate and the duration of monitoring) on a daily basis in an overnight envelope to the laboratory for analysis. The laboratory must provide the Engineer with written results no later than 72 hours after the completion of each day's monitoring. At the discretion of the Engineer, if the initial 5 days of monitoring on full time monitoring projects is acceptable, the filters may be sent to the laboratory every 3 days rather than every day. Written results must be provided to the Engineer no later than 5 days after the completion of monitoring for the latest of the 3 days.

- Ambient Air Monitoring Results. The laboratory shall provide the report directly to the Engineer with a copy to the contractor. The report shall include:

1. Monitor identification and location
2. Work location and activities performed during monitoring period
3. Monitor flow rate, duration, and volume of air sampled
4. Laboratory methods used for filter digestion / analysis
5. Sample results for the actual duration of monitoring
6. Sample results expressed in terms of a 24 hour time weighted average. Assume zero for period not monitored.
7. Comparison of the results with the acceptance criteria indicating whether the emissions are compliant.
8. Field data and chain-of-custody records used to derive results.

Should revised reports or any information regarding the analysis be issued by the laboratory directly to the Contractor at any time, the contractor shall immediately provide a copy to the Engineer and advise the laboratory that the Engineer is to receive all information directly from the laboratory.

- Acceptance Criteria. TSP-lead results at each monitor location shall be less than 1.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$ per calendar quarter converted to a daily allowance using the formulas from SSPC- TU7 as follows, except that the maximum 24-hour daily allowance shall be no greater than 6 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$.

The formula for determining a 24-hour daily value based on the actual number of paint disturbance days expected to occur during the 90-day quarter is:

$$\text{DA} = (90 \div \text{PD}) \times 1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}, \text{ where}$$

DA is the daily allowance, and

PD is the number of preparation days anticipated in the 90-day period

If the DA calculation is $> 6.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$, use $6.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$.

Regulated Areas. Physically demarcated regulated area(s) shall be established around exposure producing operations at the OSHA Action Level for the toxic metal(s) present in the coating. The Contractor shall provide all required protective clothing and personal protective equipment for personnel entering into a regulated area. Unprotected street clothing is not permitted within the regulated areas.

Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing/Blood Tests. The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and confirm that employees wash hands, forearms, and face before breaks. The facilities shall be located at the perimeter of the regulated area in close proximity to the paint removal operation. Shower facilities shall be provided when workers' exposures exceed the Permissible Exposure Limit. Showers shall be located at each bridge site, or if allowed by OSHA regulations, at a central location to service multiple bridges. The shower and wash facilities shall be cleaned at least daily during use.

All wash and shower water shall be filtered and containerized. The Contractor is responsible for filtration, testing, and disposal of the water.

The Contractor shall make available to all IDOT project personnel a base line and post project blood level screening for lead and zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) (or the most current OSHA requirement) levels as determined by the whole blood lead method, utilizing the Vena-Puncture technique. This screening shall be made available every 2 months for the first 6 months, and every 6 months thereafter.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

All handwash and shower facilities shall be fully available for use by IDOT project personnel.

Site Emergencies.

- a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop lead paint removal and initiate clean up activities.
- Airborne lead levels at any of the high volume ambient air monitoring locations that exceed the limits in this specification, or airborne lead in excess of the OSHA Action Level at the boundary of the regulated area.
 - Break in containment barriers.
 - Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
 - Loss of negative air pressure when negative air pressure is specified (e.g., for dry abrasive blast cleaning).
 - Serious injury within the containment area.
 - Fire or safety emergency
 - Respiratory system failure
 - Power failure
- b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company on clean side of personnel decontamination area.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 55 gal (208 L) drum, a 5 gal (19 L) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).

A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste. The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on surfaces overnight, either inside or outside of containment. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

Waste water generated from bridge washing, hygiene purposes, and cleaning of equipment shall be filtered on site to remove particulate and disposed of at a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) according to State regulations. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a letter from the POTW indicating that they will accept the waste water. If the POTW allows the filtered water to be placed into the sanitary sewer system, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the POTW indicating that based on the test results of the water, disposal in the sanitary sewer is acceptable to them. Water shall not be disposed of until the above letter(s) are provided to, and accepted by, the Engineer.

If approved abrasive additives are used that render the waste non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

When paint is removed from the bridge without the use of abrasive additives, the paint, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90 day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5th day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

Basis of Payment. The soil, water, and air monitoring, containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation, submittal of environmental monitoring and waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following reference standards and regulations on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Agency – Information Statement on the Removal of Lead-Based Paint from Exterior Surfaces, latest revision
- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- SSPC Guide 6, Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
- 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead in Construction
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method)
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air
- SSPC Guide 16, Guide to Specifying and Selecting Dust Collectors
- SSPC TU-7, Conducting Ambient Air, Soil, and Water Sampling Activities During Surface Preparation and Paint Disturbance Activities.

Table 1 Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals¹					
Removal Method	SSPC Class²	Containment Material Flexibility	Containment Material Permeability³	Containment Support Structure	Containment Material Joints⁴
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P ⁶	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P ⁶	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully or Partially Sealed
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning ⁷	2W-3W	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable and Impermeable ⁷	Rigid, Flexible, or Minimal	Fully and Partially Sealed
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A ⁶	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed

Table 1 (Continued) Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals¹					
Removal Method	SSPC Class²	Containment Entryway	Ventilation System Required⁵	Negative Pressure Required	Exhaust Filtration Required
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P ⁶	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P ⁶	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning ⁷	2W-3W	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Airlock or Resealable	Mechanical	Yes	Yes
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A ⁶	Open Seam	Natural	No	No

Notes:

¹This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

²The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6. Note that for work over water, water booms or boats with skimmers must be employed, where feasible, to contain spills or releases. Debris must be removed daily at a minimum.

³Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. Ground covers should always be impermeable, and of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up. Ground covers must also extend beyond the containment boundary to capture escaping debris.

⁴ If debris escapes through the seams, then additional sealing of the seams and joints is required.

⁵When "Natural" is listed, ventilation is not required provided the emissions are controlled as specified in this Special Provision, and provided worker exposures are properly controlled. If unacceptable emissions or worker exposures to lead or other toxic metals occur, incorporate a ventilation system into the containment.

⁶Ground covers and wall tarpaulins may provide suitable controls over emissions without the need to completely enclose the work area.

⁷This method applies to water cleaning to remove surface contaminants, and water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Although both permeable and impermeable containment materials are included, ground covers and the lower portions of the containment must be water impermeable with fully sealed joints, and of sufficient strength and integrity to facilitate the collection and holding of the water and debris for proper disposal. If water or debris, other than mist, escape through upper sidewalls or ceiling areas constructed of permeable materials, they shall be replaced with impermeable materials. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils (1 micron) or less in greatest dimension.

- A. Containment Components - The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.
1. Rigidity of Containment Materials - Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. When directed by the Engineer, do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes. If the Engineer allows the use of flexible materials, The Contractor shall take special precautions to completely secure the materials to prevent any interference with traffic.
 2. Permeability of Containment Materials - The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials allow the water to pass through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
 3. Support Structure - Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
 4. Containment Joints - Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 8 in. (200 mm) is required.
 5. Entryway - An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.

6. Mechanical Ventilation - The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Design the system with proper exhaust ports or plenums, adequately sized ductwork, adequately sized discharge fans and air cleaning devices (dust collectors) and properly sized and distributed make-up air points to achieve a uniform air flow inside containment for visibility. The design target for airflow shall be a minimum of 100 ft. (30.5m) per minute cross-draft or 60 ft. (18.3 m) per minute downdraft. Increase these minimum airflow requirements if necessary to address worker lead exposures. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.
7. Negative Pressure - When specified, achieve a minimum of 0.03 in. (7.5 mm) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
8. Exhaust Ventilation - When mechanical ventilation systems are used, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.9 percent at 0.02 mils (0.5 microns).

HAZARDOUS WASTE
CONTINGENCY PLAN
FOR
LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Bridge No.: _____
Location: _____
USEPA Generator No.: _____
IEPA Generator No.: _____

Note:

1. A copy of this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's employees are at the site.
2. A copy of the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments and hospital identified herein.

Primary Emergency Coordinator

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
Phone: (Work) _____
(Home) _____

Alternate Emergency Coordinator

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
Phone: (Work) _____
(Home) _____

Emergency Response Agencies

POLICE:

1. State Police (if bridge not in city) Phone: _____
District No. _____
Address: _____
2. County Sheriff _____ Phone: _____
County: _____
Address: _____
3. City Police _____ Phone: _____
District No. _____
Address: _____

Arrangements made with police: (Describe arrangements or refusal by police to make arrangements):

FIRE:

1. City _____ Phone: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
2. Fire District _____ Phone: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
3. Other _____ Phone: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____

Arrangements made with fire departments: (Describe arrangements or refusal by fire departments to make arrangements):

HOSPITAL:

Name: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____

Arrangements made with hospital: (Describe arrangements or refusal by hospital to make arrangements):

Properties of waste and hazard to health:

Places where employees working:

Location of Bridge:

Types of injuries or illness which could result:

Appropriate response to release of waste to the soil:

Appropriate response to release of waste to surface water:

Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List	Location of Equipment	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment
1. Two-way radio	Truck		Communication
2. Portable Fire Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 55 Gallon (208 L) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6. 5 Gallon (19 L) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

Emergency Procedure

1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
9. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.

STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: August 9, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) R1, R2, or R3 Concrete (Note 2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Notes 3 and 4)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Notes 5 and 6)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(f) Anchor Bolts	1006.09
(g) Water	1002
(h) Curing Compound	1022.01
(i) Cotton Mats	1022.02
(j) Protective Coat	1023.01
(k) Epoxy (Note 7)	1025
(l) Mechanical Bar Splicers	508.06(c)

Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but a cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) is prohibited. A self-consolidating concrete mixture is also acceptable per Article 1020.04, except the mix design requirements of this note regarding the cement factor, coarse aggregate, strength, and cement factor reduction shall apply.

Note 2. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, and a retarder may be required to allow time to perform the required field tests. The admixtures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply.

- Note 3. The “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department’s qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump. The admixture shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation, and the Department’s qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. A maximum slump of 10 in. (250 mm) may be permitted if no segregation is observed by the Engineer in a laboratory or field evaluation.
- Note 4 The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department’s qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used. The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. The admixtures used to produce self-consolidating concrete shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation, and the Department’s qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. The packaged concrete mixture shall meet the self-consolidating requirements of Article 1020.04.

Note 5. Packaged shotcrete that includes aggregate shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The product shall be a packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480. A non-chloride accelerator may be used according to the shotcrete manufacturer's recommendations. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293 expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) does not exceed 0.60 percent. As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) to 8.50 cwt/cu yd (505 kg/cu m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu yd (445 kg/cu m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 6 Packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The shotcrete shall be according to Note 5, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02 in addition to each individual aggregate meeting the maximum expansion requirements of Note 5. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The shotcrete shall be batched and mixed with added aggregate according to the manufacturer.

Note 7. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.
- (d) Rule 4. Shotcrete shall not be used for any repair greater than 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, except in horizontal applications, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (e) Rule 5. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, unless the shotcrete mixture contains 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) aggregate.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. Reinforcement bar with 50 percent or more exposed shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever is greater.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be $\pm 1/16$ in. (± 1.5 mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the sawcut face is roughened by blast cleaning. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

- (a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1, R2, or R3 Concrete, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

- (b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. The sample shall be obtained from the discharge end of the nozzle by shooting a pile large enough to scoop a representative amount for filling the air meter measuring bowl. Shotcrete shall not be shot directly into the measuring bowl for testing.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be according to Rules 4 and 5 under Construction Requirements, General. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. A manufacturer approved finishing aid may be used. Water shall not be used as a finishing aid. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. Curing shall be accomplished using wetted cotton mats, membrane curing, or a combination of both. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4), except the curing compound shall be applied as soon as the shotcrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface, and each of the two separate applications shall be applied in opposite directions to ensure coverage. The curing compound shall be according to Article 1022.01. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method.

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The acceptable tolerance for conformance of a repaired area shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of the original dimensions. A repaired area not in dimensional conformance or with delaminations shall be removed and replaced.

A repaired area with cracks or voids shall be considered as nonconforming. Exceeding one or more of the following crack and void criteria shall be cause for removal and replacement of a repaired area.

1. The presence of a single surface crack greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width and greater than 12 in. (300 mm) in length.
2. The presence of two or more surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width that total greater than 24 in. (600 mm) in length.
3. The presence of map cracking in one or more regions totaling 15 percent or more of the gross surface area of the repair.
4. The presence of two or more surface voids with least dimension 3/4 in. (19 mm) each.

A repaired area with cracks or voids that do not exceed any of the above criteria may remain in place, as determined by the Engineer.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks greater than 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than or equal to 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width, the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzlemen certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzlemen as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzlemen certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS

Effective: March 6, 2009

Revised October 5, 2015

Description. This item shall consist of preparing and submitting, to the Engineer for approval, Structural Assessment Reports (SARs) for proposed work on structure(s) or portions thereof. Unless noted otherwise, a SAR shall be required when the Contractor's means and methods apply loads to the structure or change its structural behavior. A SAR shall be submitted and approved prior to beginning the work covered by that SAR. Separate portions of the work may be covered by separate SARs which may be submitted at different times or as dictated by the Contractor's schedule.

Existing Conditions. An Existing Structure Information Package (ESIP) will be provided by the Department to the Contractor upon request. This package will typically include existing or "As-Built" plans, and the latest National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) inspection report. The availability of structural information from the Department is solely for the convenience and information of the Contractor and shall not relieve the Contractor of the duty to make, and the risk of making, examinations and investigations as required to assess conditions affecting the work. Any data furnished in the ESIP is for information only and does not constitute a part of the Contract. The Department makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the information conveyed or as to any interpretations made from the data.

Removal SARs. A SAR for removal of existing structures, or portions thereof, shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge, or portions thereof that are to remain in service, at any time during the work activities being performed. Each phase of the operation shall be accounted for, as well as the existing condition of the structure.

Construction SARs. A SAR for new construction or for construction utilizing existing components shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge or portions thereof at any time during the work activities being performed. For construction activities applying less than 10 tons (9 metric tons) of total combined weight of equipment and stockpiled materials on the structure at any one time, a SAR submittal shall not be required provided the Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the applied loads do not exceed this threshold. The verification shall be submitted prior to the start of the activity. This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. A SAR shall be submitted in all cases where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place.

Requirements

a) General. All work specified shall be performed according to the Contract plans, Special Provisions and/or Standard Specifications governing that work.

Submittals for falsework and forming for concrete construction shall be according to Articles 503.05 and 503.06 and does not require a SAR. Moving construction equipment across a structure, or portions thereof, open to traffic shall be addressed according to Article 107.16 and does not require a SAR. Operating equipment on an in-service structure and/or using a portion of an in-service structure as a work platform shall require a SAR and Article 107.16 shall not apply.

The Contractor may move vehicles across the existing bridge without a SAR after closure and prior to removal of any portion of the structure provided:

- The vehicles satisfy the requirements of Section 15-111 of the Illinois Vehicle Code (described in the IDOT document “Understanding the Illinois Size & Weight Laws”) or of the Federal Highway Administration document “Bridge Formula Weights” (available at: http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg_frm_wghts/index.htm)
- The Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the vehicles meet these requirements. The verification shall be submitted prior to allowing the vehicles on the structure.

This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. This SAR exemption shall not be allowed where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place. No stockpiling of material is allowed under this exemption.

All SARs shall detail the procedures and sequencing necessary to complete the work in a safe and controlled manner. When appropriate, supporting design calculations shall be provided verifying the following:

- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Operating level for any portions of the structure being utilized in the demolition of the structure provided those portions are not to be reused.
- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Inventory level for new construction or for portions of the existing structure that are to be reused.
- The condition of the structure and/or members has been considered.

See AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation for further information on determining the available capacities at the Operating and Inventory levels.

b) Confidential Documents. Due to the sensitivity of the inspection reports and bridge condition reports to bridge security, the following confidentiality statement applies to these reports:

“Reports used by the Contractor and the contents thereof are the property of the Department, and are subject to the control of the Department in accordance with State and Federal law. The distribution, dissemination, disclosure, duplication or release of these reports or the content thereof in any manner, form or format without the express permission of the keeper of this record is prohibited. The owner is the official keeper of these records, except for state owned bridges, where the official keeper of these records is the Regional Engineer.”

c) Submittals. The Contractor shall be pre-approved to prepare SAR(s) or shall retain the services of a pre-qualified engineering firm to provide these services. Pre-approval of the Contractor will be determined by the Illinois Department of Transportation and will allow SAR(s) preparation by the Contractor unless otherwise noted on the plans. For engineering firms, pre-qualification shall be according to the Department in the category of "Highway Bridges-Typical" unless otherwise noted on the plans. Firms involved in any part of the project (plan development or project management) will not be eligible to provide these services. Evidence of pre-approval/pre-qualification shall be submitted with all SAR(s). The SAR(s) shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The Contractor shall submit SAR(s), complete with working drawings and supporting design calculations, to the Engineer for approval, at least 30 calendar days prior to start of that portion of the work.

At a minimum a Structural Assessment Report shall include the following:

1. A plan outlining the procedures and sequence for the work, including staging when applicable.
2. A demolition plan (when removal is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of removal.
3. A beam erection plan (when beam erection is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of erection.
4. Pertinent specifications for equipment used during the work activity.
5. The allowable positions for that equipment during the work activity.
6. The allowable positions and magnitudes of stockpiled materials and/or spoils, if planned to be located on the structure.
7. Design and details for temporary shoring and/or bracing, if required by the Contractor's means and methods.

Approval or acceptance of a Structural Assessment Report shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the successful completion of the work.

Revisions to the Contractor's means and methods resulting in no increased load effects to the structure, as determined by the Contractor's Structural Engineer, shall not require a SAR resubmittal. However, the Contractor's Structural Engineer shall submit to the Engineer written verification that there is no increased load effect. The written verification shall specify the revisions and shall be submitted prior to the start of the revised activities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for following the approved SAR related to the work involved.

Method of Measurement. Structural Assessment Reports will not be measured for payment.

Basis of payment. Structural Assessment Reports will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price(s) for the work item(s) specified.

BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.

“(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.

“(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.

“(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).

PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: March 24, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes--2000 Hours	ASTM C793
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

- (c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Table 2
Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

Table 3
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

- (a) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171

Table 2
Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

- (e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

WARRANTY FOR CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: March 3, 2000

Revised: November 24, 2004

Description. This work consists of providing a warranty for the cleaning and painting of existing steel structures as performed under the following pay items; CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE and CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES, and/or CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location(s).

The Contractor shall unconditionally warrant to the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) that all work completed under the above contract pay items, including all materials and workmanship furnished by the Contractor and subcontractors, shall comply with the Contract, and that the cleaning and painting system applied to the bridge be free of defects, as hereinafter defined for a period of two years after the Warranty Period Start Date.

The work associated with the above stated pay items shall be accomplished according to all contract documents and the Special Provisions for Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures and Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues. Acceptance by the Engineer, of any portion of the work during the original contract for cleaning and painting, will not relieve the Contractor of the requirements of this warranty.

The Contractor guarantees that after receipt of notice from the Department as provided herein, he/she shall perform the warranty work specified in the notice in accordance with the original specifications including all necessary incidental work to complete the work and restore the complete facility. The Contractor shall also guarantee to repair all damage to adjoining structures caused by failure of the warranted work, including but not limited to removal, engineering, material procurement, reinstallation, or replacement all at the Contractor's cost and expense. The Department's remedies under this warranty are not exclusive but are in addition to any other remedies provided by this contract or law. The additional obligations undertaken by the Contractor to provide this express warranty and to perform in accordance herewith shall be secured by a performance and payment bond provided by the Contractor in a form furnished by the Department, and said bond to remain in full force and effect for the duration of the warranty period.

Definitions.

Conflict Resolution Team (CRT). A three-member team responsible for resolving disputes between the Department and the Contractor regarding any claims of non-compliance of the warranty requirements.

Warranty Bond. A bond that guarantees the cleaning and painting installed under the contract, against defects in materials and/or workmanship, which may develop after the Warranty Period Start Date for the specified Warranty Period. The warranty bond shall be in force continuously, from the date of the first Warranty Period Start Date, until release from the warranty on the last warranted portion of the work.

Warranted Distress. The cleaning and painting will be considered distressed if any occurrence of visible rust or rust breakthrough, paint blistering, peeling, or scaling are discovered during the Warranty Period.

Warranty Period. A two year duration initiating on the Warranty Period Start Date.

Warranty Period Start Date. The date the Engineer and Contractor document and execute the final inspection will constitute the start date for the warranty period for the project.

Under Contracts where the cleaning and painting of more than one structure is to be warranted under this item, the Warranty Period Start Date shall be the date the final inspection is executed for the last structure to be cleaned and painted.

Warranty Work. Corrective action taken to bring the Warranted Distress into compliance for release of the Warranty Bond. If corrective action is required for more than 40 percent of the structure during the warranty period, the paint system for the entire structure or structures shall be removed and replaced as directed by the Department.

Working Days. Any calendar day between May 1 and November 30 inclusive except Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays observed by the Contractor's entire workforce in Illinois.

Commencement of Warranty Period. At the final inspection according to Article 105.13, the Engineer and Contractor shall review the cleaning and painting for compliance with the contract, including any written documentation from the Contractor required by the contract. The Engineer and the Contractor shall document and execute the final inspection on a form furnished by the Department when the cleaning and painting of the structure(s) is determined by the Engineer to be in compliance with the Contract. This date is then the Warranty Period Start Date.

Acceptance by the Engineer of work that used material from deficient lots, or otherwise accepted per Article 105.03, will not relieve the Contractor of meeting the warranty requirements for the cleaning and painting of the structure(s).

Warranty Bond. The Contractor shall furnish the Department a performance and payment bond with good and sufficient sureties in the full amount equal to 20 percent of the as bid total for all the applicable pay items related to the cleaning and painting of the structure(s) in this contract as the penal sum. The surety shall be acceptable to the Department, shall waive notice of any changes and extensions of time, and shall submit its bond on the form furnished by the Department. The bond will ensure completion of required Warranty Work, including payments for all labor, equipment, materials, and closure periods used to remediate any Warranted Distress.

At the end of the two year Warranty Period and remedy of any distress occurring within the Warranty Period, the Contractor will be released, in writing, from further Warranty Work, provided all previous Warranty Work has been completed and approved by the Engineer.

Warranty Requirements. During the warranty period, the Contractor may monitor the warranted work using non-destructive procedures. All laboratories and equipment used for independent testing shall be approved by the Department.

The Department will notify the Contractor of the need for Warranty Work. If the Contractor disputes the Department's request for Warranty Work written notification of the dispute shall be provided to the Department within 30 days. However, any dispute by the Contractor shall be based on the appraisals and technical merit of a NACE Certified Inspector. If the Contractor and the Department are not able to resolve the matter between them, either party may seek resolution of the dispute by the Conflict Resolution Team (CRT). The Department will provide final notification to the Contractor within 14 days of receipt of the CRT's final judgment.

The Contractor shall perform Warranty Work promptly as defined in the notification. The notification will provide a requested start date for performance of Warranty Work covered by the notice, and a number of working days estimated to complete the Warranty Work. The Department and the Contractor may agree upon a start date and a reasonable period of performance to define prompt completion.

If the Contractor fails to promptly complete the warranty work specified in the notice or as specified by the CRT, or otherwise breaches its obligations under this provision, the Department may declare the Contractor to be in default, and may proceed to terminate the rights of the Contractor and to cause the completion of the work in the manner approved in Article 108.10 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Department on account of default, including but not limited to the cost and expense of any future warranty work required.

The Contractor shall repair all distressed areas, identified by the Engineer, according to the original painting specifications. A repair procedure shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for review and approval prior to commencing any work. All paint repair work will be done the same season as the inspection, unless the seasonal limitations stated in the painting specifications prevents the completion that season. In this case, the corrective work will be completed the following season. The Engineer shall be allowed full inspection of all operations and provided safe access to the areas being repaired.

The Contractor may perform preventative action with the approval of the Department, at no cost to the Department. Prior to proceeding with any work, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the Department. A Traffic Control Plan shall be submitted and approved by the Department prior to any lane closures. The Department may restrict the time of work according to the traffic needs surrounding the structure.

Evaluation of the warranted work will be accomplished on a per bridge basis. Warranty work by the Contractor shall be approved by the Department and meet the same requirements of the original warranted work specified herein.

If warranty work or elective preventative action performed by the Contractor necessitates a corrective action to the structure, then such corrective action to those areas shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Department may perform routine maintenance during the warranty such as Bridge washing, applying de-icing chemicals, repairs to safety appurtenances, etc. Such work shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibilities as specified herein.

Rights and Responsibilities of the Department.

The Department:

- a. Is responsible for notifying the Contractor, in writing, of any required warranty work.
- b. Reserves the right to approve the date(s) and time(s) requested by the Contractor to perform preventative maintenance and warranty work.
- c. Reserves the right to approve all materials and methods used in preventative maintenance and warranty work.
- d. Reserves the right to determine if warranty work performed by the Contractor meets the contract requirements.
- e. Reserves the right to perform, or have performed, routine maintenance during the warranty period. This routine maintenance will not relieve the Contractor from meeting the warranty requirement of this Special Provision.
- f. Shall document the condition of the paint system prior to and after any warranty work.

Rights and Responsibilities of the Contractor.

The Contractor:

- a. Shall unconditionally warrant to the Department that the cleaning and painting of the structural steel shall be free of defects in materials and workmanship as defined by the warranty requirements as set forth above, for a period of two years from the Warranty Period Start Date for the project.
- b. Shall submit to the Department the warranty and the Warranty Bond, on forms furnished by the Department, prior to the Warranty Period Start Date.
- c. Is responsible for performing all warranty work, including, but not limited to, traffic control, obtaining railroad liability insurance where applicable at no additional cost to the Department.
- d. Shall retain all records for a period of one year beyond the end of the Warranty Period or the completion of any warranted repairs, whichever is later.
- e. Is responsible for replacing all temporary repairs, resulting from the painting system being in non-compliance with the warranty requirements, with Department approved materials and methods.
- f. Shall follow all traffic control and work zone safety requirements of the contract when any warranty work is performed.
- g. Shall complete all warranty work in a neat and uniform manner and shall meet the requirements specified in the contract.
- h. Is required to supply to the Department original documentation pursuant to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications that all insurance required by the contract is in effect during the period(s) that any warranty work is being performed.
- i. Shall notify the Department and shall submit a written course of action proposing appropriate corrective measures for the needed warranty work. Approval by the Department must be obtained prior to the anticipated commencement of any warranty work.

Conflict Resolution Team. The sole responsibility of the Conflict Resolution Team (CRT) is to provide a decision on disputed matters between the Department and the Contractor regarding the interpretation of non-compliance of the warranty requirements. It is the intention of the parties that the CRT be assembled with the full cooperation of both parties, and that the Contractor and Department will devote their full attention to the prompt consideration of the matter by the CRT. Neither party shall neglect its obligation of good faith hereunder nor shall unreasonable delay be imposed that would hinder the prompt decision of the CRT. The decision of the CRT shall be final and binding on the Contractor and Department.

The CRT will consist of three members:

- a. One selected, provided and compensated by the Department.
- b. One selected, provided and compensated by the Contractor.
- c. One third party, mutually selected by the Department and the Contractor. Compensation for the third party member will be equally shared by the Department and the Contractor.

The team members will be identified in writing at the preconstruction meeting and will be knowledgeable in the terms and conditions of this warranty, as well as the methods used to determine paint system distress. Changes to the team membership will be made in writing for the warranty period.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for BRIDGE CLEANING AND PAINTING WARRANTY, at the designated location(s). Payment will be made at the commencement of the warranty period, after the Warranty Bond form has been submitted.

**ILLINOIS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS**

**WARRANTY
PAINT QUALITY
1 OF 2**

THIS WARRANTY, made by _____
(Contractor)

of _____ hereinafter
called "Warrantor", in favor of the Illinois Department of Transportation, hereinafter called
"Department";

WITNESSETH:

RECITALS:

The Department has contracted for the cleaning and painting structural steel on the
_____ Bridge(s) on the _____ Highway in
_____ County, Illinois.

Under the provision of Contract No. _____, pertaining in part to painting
of structural steel, entered into by

_____, and the Department,
(Contractor)

the _____ is required
(Contractor)

to furnish the Department a written warranty for the paint system warranting against defect as
stated in said contract for a period(s) of two years from the date(s) of final inspection by the

Engineer, of _____'s work under said contract.
(Contractor)

**ILLINOIS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS**

**WARRANTY
PAINT QUALITY
2 OF 2**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, Warrantor hereby agrees and warrants that in every case in which any defect, as described in Contract Number

_____, occurs within said two years period(s), Warrantor shall, forthwith upon receipt of written notice of such defect, repair said defective area.

It is expressly understood and agreed that the warranty and obligations herein set forth are made and undertaken by warrantor to and for the benefit of the Department.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Warrantor have set his/her hands as of this

_____ day of _____, 20_____.

(Contractor)

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____

**ILLINOIS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS**

**SUPPLEMENTAL PERFORMANCE BOND
1 OF 2**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS,

That we _____ as principal,

and _____ as surety, a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of

_____ and duly authorized to transact the business of surety in the State of Illinois, are jointly and severally held and bound unto the Illinois Department of

Transportation in the sum of _____ Dollars, for the payment of which we jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs and executors, administrators, successors and assigns firmly by these presents.

Whereas, the principal herein has, on the _____ day of _____, 20____, made and entered into a certain agreement with the State of Illinois, by and through the Illinois Department of Transportation, which agreement is more fully described as

_____ ,

Contract Number _____, underwhich agreement the principal agrees to furnish certain materials and to perform certain work which he agrees to do in accordance with the terms, conditions, and requirements as set out in said agreement, and whereas, in connection with said contract, the principal has executed a written warranty, a copy of which warranty is attached hereto and by this reference made a part hereof;

And, whereas, the principal has therein undertaken to warrant the work of cleaning and painting structural steel against any defects, as therein defined, for a period(s) of at least two years form the date(s) of final inspection of the project by the Engineer.

**ILLINOIS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS**

**SUPPLEMENTAL PERFORMANCE BOND
2 OF 2**

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH THAT if the principal herein shall faithfully and truly observe and comply with the terms of such warranty and shall well and truly perform all matters and things by him/her undertaken to be performed under said warranty upon the terms proposed therein and shall do all things required of said principal by the laws of this state and shall indemnify and save the harmless the State of Illinois and Illinois Department of Transportation against any direct or indirect damages of every kind and description that shall be suffered or claimed to be suffered in connection with or arising out of the performance of the said warranty by the Contractor or subcontractors, then this obligation is to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

In no event shall the obligations under this bond be terminated without written consent of Illinois Department of Transportation.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20__.

SURETY _____ PRINCIPAL _____

BY _____ BY _____
(Attorney-in-fact) (Official Capacity)

Countersigned:

(Resident Agent) Attest: _____
(Secretary)

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	1031.09

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing and Compacting. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.06 Finishing and Maintenance. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.07 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.08 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
 - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Type IL Portland-Limestone Cement1001”

Revise Note 2 of Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. Either Type I or Type IA portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement shall be used.”

Revise Note 1 of Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The cement shall be Type I portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement.”

Revise Article 1019.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement, Type I or IL1001”

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor’s yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
 - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2023

Replace Section 1026 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"SECTION 1026. CONCRETE SEALER

1026.01 General. Sealer types shall be according to the listing in AASHTO M 224. All concrete sealer types shall meet the sealer requirements of AASHTO M 224 when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 384. The sealer shall be listed on the Department's qualified product list.

The sealer shall have a clear or amber color when dry.

The Department will perform the sealer characterization properties of ATR-FTIR spectra, total solids, and specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO M 224."

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 ^{1/}	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 ^{2/}	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **6.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:
<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
 - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
 - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
 - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
 - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
 - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;

- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) **RECONSIDERATION.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
 FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
 FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
 FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four G_{mm} test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial G_{mm} will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial G_{mm} .”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Production is not required to stop after a test strip has been constructed.”

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *. [0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade	
		SM PG 46-28
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.

- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)”.

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor’s option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor’s control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor’s option.”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

“The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory.”

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04.”

SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“250.07 Seeding Mixtures. The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Top	10 (10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
	3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		20 (20)
<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/		12 (12)
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/		5 (5)
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/		5 (5)
Oats, Spring		50 (55)

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		5 (5)
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		1 (1)
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/		0.5 (0.5)
Annual Ryegrass		25 (25)
Oats, Spring		25 (25)
Perennial Ryegrass		15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/		Annual Ryegrass
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>	
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)	12	
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)	6	
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)	3	
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)	3	
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)	14	
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)	6	
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)	6	
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)	6	
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)	10	
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)	3	
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)	3	
<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)	3	
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)	3	
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)	4	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1) 10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pennsylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO₃ to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3)1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1)1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes. Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance, R_L , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, R_L , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L	
Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.
- (e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.
- (1) Time in place - 400 days
 - (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
 - (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) ^{1/}	65 (1.65) ^{1/}
		20 (0.51) ^{2/}	20 (0.51) ^{2/}
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate “Yes” for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.
 The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, “Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)”. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.....1101.04”

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“406.11 Surface Tests. Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
- b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
- c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
- d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- l. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
 - a. MRI_o . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
 - b. MRI_i . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
 - c. MRI_f . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
 - d. MRI_D . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.

(b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than MRI_D , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI_f , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI_0) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds ^{1/}	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ($\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile ^{1/} ($> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive (MRI_I)	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay (MRI_F)	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive (MRI_D)	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/ MRI_0 , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Subplot ^{1/}
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ ^{2/}
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/ MRI , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.”

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03.”

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“407.09 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$500.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“420.10 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) ^{3/}	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	– \$750.00

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing. The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

General Equipment

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment. The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 3. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

Method of Measurement: The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 3.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form “SBE 723” within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“701.15 Traffic Control Devices. For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1106.02 Devices. Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Effective: May 18, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2019

Description. The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

Execution of Letter of Assent. A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

Quarterly Reporting. Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/BC/BC%20820.docx>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

This Project Labor Agreement (“PLA” or “Agreement”) is entered into this _____ day of _____, 2024, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation (“IDOT” or “Department”) in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the “Unions”). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier (“Subcontractor” or “Subcontractors”) on Contract No. 62M79 (hereinafter, the “Project”).

ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act (“Act”, 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act’s goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a “Contractor Letter of Assent”, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor’s Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor’s performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.

- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all “construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair” work performed by a “laborer or mechanic” at the “site of the work” for the purpose of “building” the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.

- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

ARTICLE VI –DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.
- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process (“Process”) sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

DISPUTE PROCESS

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor (“Federation”) from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
 - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
 - (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.

- 6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a “bench” decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a “short form” decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union’s General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
 - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,

- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
 - (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
- I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
 - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
 - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
 - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
 - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
 - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
 - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
 - VIII. Closing arguments by the parties

- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.

7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.

7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not be liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.

7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.

- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
- 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
 - 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
 - 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
 - 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
 - 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.

- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Addendum A

IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

1. Bruce Feldacker
2. Thomas F. Gibbons
3. Edward J. Harrick
4. Brent L. Motchan
5. Robert Perkovich
6. Byron Yaffee
7. Glenn A. Zipp

Execution Page

Illinois Department of Transportation

Stephen Travia, Director of Highways Project Implementation

Vicki L. Wilson, Director of Finance & Administration

Michael S. Prater, Chief Counsel

Omer Osman, Secretary

(Date)

Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee, representing the Unions listed below:

(Date)

List Unions:

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. 62M79], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) Information required. Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDLegacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention*. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents*. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers*. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements*. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures*. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits*. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio*. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates*. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity*. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.